

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
2 November 2000 (02.11.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 00/64485 A2(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: A61K 47/48

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/10988

(22) International Filing Date: 21 April 2000 (21.04.2000)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/131,362 28 April 1999 (28.04.1999) US  
09/556,466 21 April 2000 (21.04.2000) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): GENENCOR INTERNATIONAL, INC. [US/US]; 925 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1013 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): DAVIS, Benjamin, G. [—/GB]; 1 Finney Terrace, Durham DH1 1RT (GB). JONES, John, Bryan [—/CA]; 1275 Seaforth Crescent, RR3, Lakefield, Ontario K01 2H0 (CA). BOTT, Richard, R. [US/US]; 3032 Hillside Drive, Burlingame, CA 94010 (US). SANFORD, Karl, John [US/US]; 10434 Alicia Court, Cupertino, CA 95014 (US). ESTELL, David, Aaron [US/US]; 248 Woodbridge Circle, San Mateo, CA 94403 (US).

(74) Agents: HUNTER, Tom et al.; Majestic, Parsons, Siebert &amp; Hsue P.C., Four Embarcadero Center, Suite 1100, San Francisco, CA 94111-4106 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:

8 February 2001

(15) Information about Correction:

see PCT Gazette No. 06/2001 of 8 February 2001, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: SPECIFICALLY TARGETED CATALYTIC ANTAGONISTS AND USES THEREOF

(57) Abstract: The invention provides chimeric molecules that are catalytic antagonists of a target molecule. The catalytic antagonists of this invention preferably comprise a targeting moiety attached to an enzyme that degrades the molecule specifically bound by the targeting moiety. The catalytic antagonists of this invention thus bind to a target recognized by the targeting moiety (e.g., a receptor) the enzyme component of the chimera then degrades all or part of the target. This typically results in a reduction or loss of activity of the target and release of the chimeric molecule. The chimeric molecule is then free to attack and degrade another target molecule.

WO 00/64485 A2



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification:</b> <b>A61K 47/48</b>	<b>A2</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 00/64485</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 02 November 2000 (02.11.2000)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US00/10988 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 21 April 2000 (21.04.2000) <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/131,352 28 April 1999 (28.04.1999) US <b>(60) Parent Application or Grant</b> GENENCOR INTERNATIONAL, INC. [/]; O. DAVIS, Benjamin, G. [/]; O. JONES, John, Bryan [/]; O. BOTT, Richard, R. [/]; O. SANFORD, Karl, John [/]; O. ESTELL, David, Aaron [/]; O. DAVIS, Benjamin, G. [/]; O. JONES, John, Bryan [/]; O. BOTT, Richard, R. [/]; O. SANFORD, Karl, John [/]; O. ESTELL, David, Aaron [/]; O. HUNTER, Tom; O.	<b>Published</b>	
<b>(54) Title: SPECIFICALLY TARGETED CATALYTIC ANTAGONISTS AND USES THEREOF</b> <b>(54) Titre: ANTAGONISTES CATALYTIQUES SPECIFIQUEMENT CIBLES ET LEURS UTILISATIONS</b>		
<b>(57) Abstract</b> <p>The invention provides chimeric molecules that are catalytic antagonists of a target molecule. The catalytic antagonists of this invention preferably comprise a targeting moiety attached to an enzyme that degrades the molecule specifically bound by the targeting moiety. The catalytic antagonists of this invention thus bind to a target recognized by the targeting moiety (e.g., a receptor) the enzyme component of the chimera then degrades all or part of the target. This typically results in a reduction or loss of activity of the target and release of the chimeric molecule. The chimeric molecule is then free to attack and degrade another target molecule.</p> <b>(57) Abrégé</b> <p>La présente invention concerne des molécules chimères qui sont des antagonistes catalytiques d'une molécule cible. Les antagonistes catalytiques de cette invention comprennent de préférence une fraction de ciblage fixée à une enzyme qui dégrade la molécule spécifiquement liée par la fraction cible. Les antagonistes catalytiques de cette invention se lient donc à une cible reconnue par la fraction de ciblage (par exemple, un récepteur), le composant enzymatique de la chimère dégradant ainsi tout ou partie de la cible. Ceci entraîne généralement une diminution ou une perte d'activité de la cible et la libération de la molécule chimère. La molécule chimère est alors libre d'attaquer et de dégrader une autre molécule cible.</p>		

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification 7 :</b> <b>A61K 47/48</b>	<b>A2</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 00/64485</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 2 November 2000 (02.11.00)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US00/10988 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 21 April 2000 (21.04.00) <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/131,362 28 April 1999 (28.04.99) US Not furnished 21 April 2000 (21.04.00) US <b>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):</b> GENENCOR INTERNATIONAL, INC. [US/US]; 925 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1013 (US). <b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> DAVIS, Benjamin, G. [-/GB]; 1 Finney Terrace, Durham DH1 1RT (GB). JONES, John, Bryan [-/CA]; 1275 Seaforth Crescent, RR3, Lakefield, Ontario K0L 2H0 (CA). BOTT, Richard, R. [US/US]; 3032 Hillside Drive, Burlingame, CA 94010 (US). SANFORD, Karl, John [US/US]; 10434 Alicia Court, Cupertino, CA 95014 (US). ESTELL, David, Aaron [US/US]; 248 Woodbridge Circle, San Mateo, CA 94403 (US). <b>(74) Agents:</b> HUNTER, Tom et al.; Majestic, Parsons, Siebert & Hsue P.C., Four Embarcadero Center, Suite 1100, San Francisco, CA 94111-4106 (US).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  <b>Published</b> <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> SPECIFICALLY TARGETED CATALYTIC ANTAGONISTS AND USES THEREOF  <b>(57) Abstract</b>  The invention provides chimeric molecules that are catalytic antagonists of a target molecule. The catalytic antagonists of this invention preferably comprise a targeting moiety attached to an enzyme that degrades the molecule specifically bound by the targeting moiety. The catalytic antagonists of this invention thus bind to a target recognized by the targeting moiety (e.g., a receptor) the enzyme component of the chimera then degrades all or part of the target. This typically results in a reduction or loss of activity of the target and release of the chimeric molecule. The chimeric molecule is then free to attack and degrade another target molecule.		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## Description

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

**SPECIFICALLY TARGETED CATALYTIC ANTAGONISTS AND USES  
THEREOF**

**CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS**

This application claims priority to and benefit of USSN 60/131,362, filed on April 28, 1999, as provided for under 35 U.S.C. §119 and/or 35 U.S.C. §120, as appropriate. USSN 60/131,362 is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety for all purposes.

**STATEMENT AS TO RIGHTS TO INVENTIONS MADE UNDER FEDERALLY  
SPONSORED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

[ Not Applicable ]

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

This invention relates to the field of chimeric molecules. In particular this invention provides novel chimeric molecules that act as catalytic antagonists of targets (*e.g.* receptors, enzymes, lectins, *etc.*).

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

In a chimeric molecule, two or more molecules that exist separately in their native state are joined together to form a single molecule having the desired functionality of all of its constituent molecules. Frequently, one of the constituent molecules of a chimeric molecule is a "targeting molecule". The targeting molecule is a molecule such as an antibody that specifically binds to its corresponding target and, by virtue of the targeting molecule, the chimeric molecule will specifically bind (target) cells and tissues bearing the target (*e.g.* the epitope) to which the targeting moiety is directed.

Another constituent of the chimeric molecule may be an "effector molecule". The effector molecule refers to a molecule that is to be specifically transported to the target to which the chimeric molecule is specifically directed.

Chimeric molecules comprising a targeting moiety attached to an effector moiety have been used in a wide variety of contexts. Thus, for example, chimeric molecules comprising a targeting moiety joined to a cytotoxic "effector molecule" have frequently been used to target and kill tumor cells (*see, e.g., Pastan et al., Ann. Rev. Biochem.*, 61: 331-354 (1992)). Other chimeric molecules comprising a targeting moiety attached to angiogenesis inhibitors have been used to inhibit tumor growth and/or proliferation. Conversely,

angiogenesis inducers) have been proposed for the treatment of atherosclerosis. Other uses of chimeric molecules have involved the delivery of intrabodies, intracellularly expressed antibodies that then bind to an intracellular protein, the specific delivery of vectors (e.g. for gene therapy), or the creation of tissue-specific liposomes.

Typically, the target recognized by the targeting moiety is not the desired site of action of the effector molecule. Thus, for example, in the case of chimeric cytotoxins used to treat cancers (e.g. IL4-PE, B1FvPE38, etc., see, e.g., Benhar & Pastan (1995) *Clin. Canc. Res.*, 1: 1023-1029, Thrush *et al.* (1996) *Ann. Rev. Immunol.*, 14: 49-71, etc.) the targeting moiety specifically binds to a target on the surface of the cell. The chimeric molecule is then internalized into the cell and the effector molecule (e.g., ricin, abrin, Diphtheria toxin, *Pseudomonas* exotoxin) is transported to the cytosol of the cell where it exerts its characteristic activity (e.g. ADP ribosylation in the case of *Pseudomonas* exotoxin).

Similarly, targeted liposomes are typically internalized through a receptor-mediated process or through the action of the lipid. Targeted intrabodies and gene therapy vectors are also internalized for expression within the cell. In addition, a common goal in the design of targeted chimeric molecules has been the increase of binding specificity and avidity. It is generally believed that, by increasing avidity and specificity the concentration of the chimeric molecule to achieve a given result will decrease. Thus, release of the chimeric molecule from its target is generally viewed as undesirable.

Because the chimeric molecule is typically internalized (in the case of targeted cells) and the activity of the effector molecule is directed to a molecule other than the specifically recognized target, chimeric molecules typically act in a "stoichiometric" manner. That is, each chimeric molecule is essentially consumed upon interaction with its "substrate" and activity of the chimeric molecule is unavailable for subsequent reactions. As a consequence chimeric molecules must be maintained at relatively high level for efficacy and a recurring problem of chimeric moieties, particularly in *in vivo* applications is the inability to maintain elevated serum levels of the chimeric molecule over therapeutically significant periods of time and the increased (e.g. non-specific) toxicity caused by the high dosages that must be utilized.

Attempts at solving these problems have focused on reducing the immunogenicity of the chimera (e.g. by using humanized antibodies, antibody fragments, small fusion proteins, etc.) or "masking" the chimeric molecule (e.g. "stealth" liposomes). In

5 particular, the impetus to reduced immunogenicity, improved tumor penetration, and the like,  
has led to the increasing use of fusion proteins instead of chemically coupled moieties in  
10 chimeric molecules (*see, e.g.,* Pastan, (1992) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.*, 61: 331-354; Thrush  
(1996) *Ann. Rev. Immunol.*, 14: 49-71; Brinkmann and Pastan (1994) *Biochim. Biophys.*  
5 *Acta*, 1198: 27-45, *etc.*), but have not addressed the actual stoichiometry or kinetics of the  
chimera.

### 15 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention provides a novel approach to the design of chimeric molecules.  
In one embodiment, the molecules of this invention specifically bind to a target molecule and  
20 10 degrade that bound molecule. In preferred embodiments, this results in a loss of activity  
(*e.g. biological* activity) of the target molecule and also results in the release of the chimeric  
molecule so that it is free to find and degrade another target. In this manner the chimeric  
25 molecule is "regenerated" and essentially catalytic. Because a single chimeric molecule can  
attack and degrade an essentially limitless number of targets, the so called "catalytic  
15 antagonists" of this invention are highly effective at relatively low dosages.

Thus, in one embodiment, this invention provides a catalytic antagonist of a  
30 target molecule (*e.g.* an enzyme, a receptor, *etc.*). The antagonist comprises a targeting  
moiety that specifically binds to the target molecule and the targeting moiety is attached to  
an enzyme that degrades the target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its  
20 cognate ligand. In particularly preferred embodiments, the degradation of the target  
35 molecule also reduces binding of the antagonist to the target molecule. Thus, in these  
embodiments, the antagonist is released from the target thereby allowing the antagonist to  
bind and degrade another target molecule.

In particularly preferred embodiments the targeting moiety is joined to the  
40 25 enzyme through the sulfur group on a cysteine and the cysteine is a naturally occurring  
cysteine in the enzyme or a cysteine introduced into the enzyme (*e.g.* substituted for a native  
amino acid other than cysteine in the enzyme). In certain preferred embodiments, the  
45 cysteine is a cysteine that is substituted for a native amino acid other than cysteine in or near  
a subsite comprising a substrate binding site of the enzyme. In some embodiments, the  
30 cysteine is a cysteine that is substituted for an amino acid forming a substrate binding site.

Preferred enzymes include, but are not limited to a protease, an esterase, an  
50 amidase, a peptidase, a lactamase, a cellulase, an oxidase, an oxidoreductase, a reductase, a



5 transferase, a hydrolase, an isomerase, a ligase, a lipase, a phospholipase, a phosphatase, a  
kinase, a sulfatase, a lysozyme, a glycosidase, a nuclease, an aldolase, a ketolase, a lyase, a  
10 cyclase, a reverse transcriptase, a hyaluronidase, an amylase, a cerebrosidase, and a  
chitinase. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the enzyme is a serine hydrolase. In an  
5 even more preferred embodiment, the enzyme is a subtilisin-type serine hydrolase (e.g. a  
*Bacillus lentus* subtilisin) and said cysteine is substituted for an amino acid in or near a  
15 subsite selected from the group consisting of an S1 subsite, an S1' subsite, and an S2 subsite.

In a particularly preferred embodiment the enzyme is a *Bacillus lentus*  
subtilisin. In preferred embodiments, the cysteine is substituted for an amino acid in a  
10 subtilisin, where the amino acid corresponds to a reference residue in a *Bacillus lentus*  
subtilisin, where the reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group  
20 consisting of residue 156, residue 166, residue 217, residue 222, residue 62, residue 96,  
residue 104, residue 107, residue 189, and residue 209.

In another embodiment the enzyme is a chymotrypsin-type serine protease  
25 and the cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a  
mature trypsin (Protein Data Bank entry 1TPP), wherein said reference residue is at or near a  
15 residue selected from the group consisting of Tyr94, Leu99, Gln175, Asp189, Ser190,  
30 Gln192, Phe41, Lys60, Tyr151, Ser214, and Lys224.

In still another embodiment the enzyme is an alpha/beta type serine hydrolase  
20 and the cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a  
*Candida antartica* lipase (Protein Data Bank entry 1TCA), where the reference residue is at  
35 or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Trp104, Leu140, Leu144, Val154,  
Glu188, Ala 225, Leu278 and Ile285.

In yet another embodiment the enzyme is an aspartyl protease. More  
40 preferably the enzyme is a pepsin-type protease and the cysteine is substituted for the amino  
25 acid corresponding to a reference residue in the mature human pepsin (Protein Data Bank  
entry 1PSN), where the reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group  
consisting of Tyr9, Met12, Glu13, Gly76, Thr77, Phe111, Phe117, Ile128, Ser130, Tyr189,  
45 Ile213, Glu239, Met245, Gln287, Met289, Leu291, and Glu294.

30 In still yet another embodiment the enzyme is a cysteine protease. More  
preferably the enzyme is a papain and the cysteine is substituted for the amino acid  
50 corresponding to a reference residue in a mature papain (Protein Data Bank entry 1BQI),

5 where the reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Asn18, Ser21, Asn64, Tyr67, Trp69, Gln112, Gln142, Asp158, Trp177, and Phe207.

10 In certain embodiments the enzyme is a metalloprotease and the cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in the mature human  
5 matrix metalloprotease (Protein Data Bank entry 830C), where the reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Leu111, Phe175, Tyr176, Ser182, Leu184, Phe189, Tyr214, Asp231, Lys234, and Ile243.

15 In certain embodiments the catalytic antagonist targeting moiety is directed against a target where the target is a molecule present on the surface of a cell (*e.g.*, a  
10 molecule forming a receptor, a ligand, a component of a cell wall, a component of a cell membrane, *etc.*). In certain embodiments the targeting moiety includes, but is not limited to  
20 an antigen, a carbohydrate, a nucleic acid, a lipid, a coordination complex, a sugar, a vitamin, a dendrimer, and a crown ether. In a particularly preferred embodiment the targeting moiety is a cognate ligand for a receptor or an enzyme. In another particularly  
25 preferred embodiment the targeting moiety is an inhibitor for a receptor or an enzyme.

30 In certain preferred embodiments, the enzyme is a protease (*e.g.* a papain, a subtilisin, a pepsin, a trypsin, a metalloprotease, *etc.*) and the targeting moiety is a ligand selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate, a vitamin or vitamin analog, an enzyme inhibitor, a peptide, a pharmaceutical that is a small organic molecule, and biotin. In another  
20 embodiment the enzyme is a protease and said targeting moiety is a receptor.

35 In certain preferred embodiments, the enzyme is a protease (*e.g.* a papain, a subtilisin, a pepsin, a trypsin, a metalloprotease, *etc.*) and the targeting moiety is an enzyme inhibitor that is a pyrazole, a biotin, a ligand that binds a lectin (*e.g.* concanavalin A), a carbohydrate (*e.g.* thioethyl D-mannopyranoside). In one particularly preferred embodiment  
40 25 the targeting moiety specifically binds to a soil and the enzyme degrades a component of the soil.

45 In another embodiment this invention provides a method of degrading a target molecule. The method involves contacting the target molecule with a catalytic antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to the target molecule the targeting  
30 moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades the target molecule. In a preferred embodiment the degradation of the target molecule releases the antagonist thereby allowing the antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. In preferred embodiments, the  
50 targeting moiety is joined to the enzyme through the sulfur group on a cysteine. Preferred

antagonist molecules include, but are not limited to the catalytic antagonist molecules described above.

In still another embodiment, this invention provides an enzyme having altered substrate specificity (*i.e.* a "redirected enzyme"). The enzyme preferably comprises a targeting moiety attached to a subsite comprising the substrate binding site of said enzyme. In preferred embodiments, the targeting moiety is coupled to said enzyme through to a sulfur of a cysteine in said subsite of said enzyme. The cysteine may be a native cysteine or a cysteine is substituted for a native amino acid that is not cysteine in the subsite of the enzyme. Preferred enzymes include, but are not limited to a protease, an esterase, an amidase, a peptidase, a lactamase, a cellulase, an oxidase, an oxidoreductase, a reductase, a transferase, a hydrolase, an isomerase, a ligase, a lipase, a phospholipase, a phosphatase, a kinase, a sulfatase, a lysozyme, a glycosidase, a glycosyltransferase, a nuclease, an aldolase, a ketolase, a lyase, a cyclase, a reverse transcriptase, a hyaluronidase, an amylase, a cerebrosidase and a chitinase.

In particularly preferred embodiments, the enzyme is a serine hydrolase (*e.g.*, a subtilisin). In a subtilisin, the cysteine is preferably substituted for amino acids at or near a subsite selected from the group consisting of an S1 subsite, an S1' subsite, and an S2 subsite. Particularly preferred sites for substitution of the cysteine in various enzymes include, but are not limited to those identified above. Similarly, particularly preferred targets and targeting moieties include those identified above. In certain embodiments the targeting moiety is an inhibitor for a receptor or an enzyme, in other embodiments the targeting moiety is selected from the group consisting of a growth factor, a cytokine, and a receptor ligand. In certain embodiments, the enzyme is a protease and the targeting moiety is a ligand selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate, a vitamin or vitamin analog, an enzyme inhibitor, a peptide, a pharmaceutical that is a small organic molecule, and biotin. In one particularly preferred embodiment the enzyme is a protease (*e.g.* a subtilisin, a papain, a pepsin, *etc.*) and the targeting moiety is a receptor, enzyme inhibitor that is a pyrazole, a biotin, a ligand that binds a lectin (*e.g.* concanavalin A), or a carbohydrate (*e.g.* thioethyl D-mannopyranoside). In one embodiment the targeting moiety specifically binds to a soil and said enzyme degrades a component of the soil.

In still yet another embodiment this invention provides methods of directing the activity of an enzyme to a specific target. The methods comprise providing an enzyme having altered substrate specificity said enzyme comprising a targeting moiety attached to a

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55

subsite within the substrate binding region of said enzyme; and contacting the target with the enzyme, whereby the enzyme specifically binds to the target thereby localizing the activity of the enzyme at the target. Preferred enzymes include, but are not limited to, the "redirected" enzymes described above.

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55

This invention also provides methods of enhancing the activity of a drug that acts as an inhibitor of a receptor or an enzyme. The methods involve coupling a hydrolase to said drug such that when said drug binds said receptor or enzyme, the hydrolase degrades the receptor or enzyme. In preferred embodiments, the method increases the dosage therapeutic window of said drug. In one particularly preferred embodiments the hydrolase is a serine hydrolase (e.g. a subtilisin). In certain preferred embodiments, the hydrolase is a metalloprotease, a cysteine protease, an aspartyl protease, and the like.

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55

This invention also provides a method of inhibiting an enzyme or a receptor. The method comprises contacting the enzyme or receptor with a chimeric molecule comprising a ligand that binds the enzyme or receptor attached to an enzyme that degrades the cognate ligand of the enzyme or receptor. The enzyme thus becomes linked to the enzyme or receptor where it is free to degrade the cognate ligand thereby preventing the cognate ligand from activating the receptor or acting as a substrate for the enzyme. In a preferred embodiment the chimeric molecule comprises a hydrolase (e.g. a protease) attached to an inhibitor of the enzyme or receptor. Preferred hydrolases include, but are not limited to a serine protease, a cysteine protease, an aspartyl protease, a pepsin-type protease, and a metalloprotease.

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55

In certain embodiments, this invention does not include catalytic antibodies, e.g. as described by Hifumi *et al.* (1999) *J. Bioscience and Bioengineering*, 88: 323.

#### 40 45 50 55

**Definitions.**

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55

The term "catalytic antagonist", as used herein refers to an enzyme that can inhibit the activity of a molecule that has a particular biological activity and/or simply degrade a molecule that has no particular biological activity. The inhibition can be a blocking or destroying of the function of the "target" molecule. In preferred embodiments, the inhibition or blockage is by partial or complete degradation of the target molecule. The "catalytic antagonist" is catalytic by virtue of the fact that the antagonist is not itself consumed or significantly altered (i.e., permanently changed) by its interaction with the target molecule. Thus, in preferred embodiments, the degradation of the target molecule

ultimately results in the release of the catalytic antagonist so that it is free to attack another target molecule. The reaction is preferably sub-stoichiometric (ratio of catalytic antagonist to target is less than 1) and a single catalytic antagonist is free to degrade any number of target molecules.

A "target molecule" refers to a molecule that is specifically bound by the catalytic antagonist or specifically directed enzymes described herein. Where a catalytic antagonist is employed the target molecule is partially or completely degraded by that antagonist.

A "targeting moiety" refers to a moiety in the chimeric molecule that specifically binds to the target molecule. Prior to coupling the targeting moiety to the enzyme, the targeting moiety is a targeting molecule. In preferred embodiments, the targeting moiety is one of a pair of cognate binding partners.

The term "specifically binds", when referring to the interaction of a targeting moiety and its cognate binding partner refers to a binding reaction which is determinative of the presence of the targeting moiety or the cognate molecule in the presence of a heterogeneous population of molecules (*e.g.*, proteins and other biologics). Thus, for example, in the case of a receptor/ligand binding pair the ligand would specifically and/or preferentially select its receptor from a complex mixture of molecules, or *vice versa*. The binding may be by one or more of a variety of mechanisms including, but not limited to ionic interactions, covalent interactions, hydrophobic interactions, van der Waals interactions, *etc.*

The terms "binding partner", or a member of a "binding pair", or "cognate ligand" refers to molecules that specifically bind other molecules to form a binding complex such as antibody/antigen, lectin/carbohydrate, nucleic acid/nucleic acid, receptor/receptor ligand (*e.g.* IL-4 receptor and IL-4), avidin/biotin, *etc.*

The term ligand is used to refer to a molecule that specifically binds to another molecule. Commonly a ligand is a soluble molecule, *e.g.* a hormone or cytokine, that binds to a receptor. The decision as to which member of a binding pair is the ligand and which the "receptor" is often a little arbitrary when the broader sense of receptor is used (*e.g.*, where there is no implication of transduction of signal). In these cases, typically the smaller of the two members of the binding pair is called the ligand. Thus, in a lectin-sugar interaction, the sugar would be the ligand (even if it is attached to a much larger molecule, recognition is of the saccharide).

5

10

15

The terms "polypeptide", "oligopeptide", "peptide" and "protein" are used interchangeably herein to refer to a polymer of amino acid residues. The terms apply to amino acid polymers in which one or more amino acid residue is an artificial chemical analogue of a corresponding naturally occurring amino acid, as well as to naturally occurring amino acid polymers. The term also includes variants on the traditional peptide linkage joining the amino acids making up the polypeptide. Proteins also include glycoproteins (e.g. histidine-rich glycoprotein (HRG), Lewis Y antigen (Le<sup>Y</sup>), and the like.).

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

The terms "nucleic acid" or "oligonucleotide" or grammatical equivalents herein refer to at least two nucleotides covalently linked together. A nucleic acid of the present invention is preferably single-stranded or double stranded and will generally contain phosphodiester bonds, although in some cases, as outlined below, nucleic acid analogs are included that may have alternate backbones, comprising, for example, phosphoramidite (Beaucage *et al.* (1993) *Tetrahedron* 49(10):1925) and references therein; Letsinger (1970) *J. Org. Chem.* 35:3800; Sprinzl *et al.* (1977) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 81: 579; Letsinger *et al.* (1986) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 14: 3487; Sawai *et al.* (1984) *Chem. Lett.* 805; Letsinger *et al.* (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110: 4470; and Pauwels *et al.* (1986) *Chemica Scripta* 26: 1419), phosphorothioate (Mag *et al.* (1991) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 19:1437; and U.S. Patent No. 5,644,048), phosphorodithioate (Briu *et al.* (1989) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111 :2321, O-methylphosphoroamidite linkages (see Eckstein, *Oligonucleotides and Analogues: A Practical Approach*, Oxford University Press), and peptide nucleic acid backbones and linkages (see Egholm (1992) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 114:1895; Meier *et al.* (1992) *Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 31: 1008; Nielsen (1993) *Nature*, 365: 566; Carlsson *et al.* (1996) *Nature* 380: 207). Other analog nucleic acids include those with positive backbones (Denpcy *et al.* (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92: 6097; non-ionic backbones (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,386,023, 5,637,684, 5,602,240, 5,216,141 and 4,469,863; Letsinger *et al.* (1988) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 110:4470; Letsinger *et al.* (1994) *Nucleoside & Nucleotide* 13:1597; Chapters 2 and 3, ACS Symposium Series 580, "Carbohydrate Modifications in Antisense Research", Ed. Y.S. Sanghui and P. Dan Cook; Mesmaeker *et al.* (1994), *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chem. Lett.* 4: 395; Jeffs *et al.* (1994) *J. Biomolecular NMR* 34:17; *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37:743 (1996)) and non-ribose backbones, including those described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,235,033 and 5,034,506, and Chapters 6 and 7, ACS Symposium Series 580, *Carbohydrate Modifications in Antisense Research*, Ed. Y.S. Sanghui and P. Dan Cook. Nucleic acids containing one or more carbocyclic sugars are also included within the definition of nucleic acids (see Jenkins

55

5 *et al.* (1995), *Chem. Soc. Rev.* pp169-176). Several nucleic acid analogs are described in  
Rawls, C & E News June 2, 1997 page 35. These modifications of the ribose-phosphate  
10 backbone may be done to facilitate the addition of additional moieties such as labels, or to  
increase the stability and half-life of such molecules in physiological environments.

5 The term "residue" as used herein refers to natural, synthetic, or modified  
amino acids.

15 The term enzyme includes proteins that are capable of catalyzing chemical  
changes in other substances without being permanently changed themselves. The enzymes  
can be wild-type enzymes or variant enzymes. Enzymes within the scope of the present  
20 10 invention include, but are not limited to, proteases, esterases, amidases, peptidases,  
lactamases, cellulases, oxidases, oxidoreductases, reductases, transferases, hydrolases,  
isomerases, ligases, lipases, phospholipases, phosphatases, kinases, sulfatases, lysozymes,  
glycosidases, glycosyltransferases, nucleases, aldolases, ketolases, lyases, cyclases, reverse  
25 transcriptases, hyaluronidases, amylases, cerebrosidases, chitinases, and the like.

15 A "mutant enzyme" is an enzyme that has been changed by replacing an  
amino acid residue with a cysteine (or other) residue.

30 A "chemically modified" enzyme is an enzyme that has been derivatized to  
bear a substituent not normally found at that location in the enzyme. The derivatization  
typically is of a post translational modification, occasionally performed *in vivo*, but more  
20 typically performed *ex vivo*.

35 A "chemically modified mutant enzyme" or "CMM" is an enzyme in which  
an amino acid residue has been replaced with another amino acid residue (preferably a  
cysteine) and the replacement residue is chemically derivatized to bear a substituent not  
normally found on that residue.

40 25 The term "thiol side chain group", "thiol containing group", and "thiol side  
chain" are terms that can be used interchangeably and include groups that are used to replace  
the thiol hydrogen of a cysteine. Commonly the thiol side chain group includes a sulfur  
atom through which the thiol side chain group that is attached to the thiol sulfur of the  
45 cysteine. The "substituent" typically refers to the group remains attached to the cysteine  
30 through a disulfide linkage formed by reacting the cysteine with a methanesulfonate reagent  
as described herein. While the term substituent preferably refers just to the group that

remains attached (excluding its thiol group), the substituent can also refer to the entire thiol side chain group. The difference will be clear from the context.

The "binding site of an enzyme" consists of a series of subsites across the substrate binding surface of the enzyme (Berger & Schechter (1970) *Phil. Trans. Roy Soc. Lond. B* 257: 249-264). The substrate residues that correspond to the subsites are labeled P and the subsites are labeled S. By convention, the subsites are labeled S<sub>1</sub>, S<sub>2</sub>, S<sub>3</sub>, S<sub>4</sub>, S<sub>1</sub>', and S<sub>2</sub>'. A discussion of subsites can be found in Siezen *et al.* (1991) *Protein Engineering*, 4: 719-737, and Fersht (1985) *Enzyme Structure and Mechanism*, 2nd ed. Freeman, New York, 29-30. The preferred subsites include S<sub>1</sub>, S<sub>1</sub>', and S<sub>2</sub>.

The phrase "amino acid ###" or "amino acid ## in the XX subsite" is intended to include the amino acid at the referenced position (e.g. amino acid 156 of *B. lentus* subtilisin which is in the S<sub>1</sub> subsite) and the amino acids at the corresponding (homologous) position in related enzymes.

A residue (amino acid) of an enzyme is equivalent to a residue of a referenced enzyme (e.g. *B. amyloliquefaciens* subtilisin) if it is either homologous (i.e., corresponding in position in either primary or tertiary structure) or analogous to a specific residue or portion of that residue in *B. amyloliquefaciens* subtilisin (i.e., having the same or similar functional capacity to combine, react, or interact chemically).

In order to establish homology to primary structure, the amino acid sequence of the subject enzyme (e.g. a serine hydrolase, cysteine protease, aspartyl protease, metalloprotease, etc.) is directly compared to a reference enzyme (e.g. *B. amyloliquefaciens* subtilisin in the case of a subtilisin type serine protease) primary sequence and particularly to a set of residues known to be invariant in all enzymes of that family (e.g. subtilisins) for which sequence is known. After aligning the conserved residues, allowing for necessary insertions and deletions in order to maintain alignment (i.e., avoiding the elimination of conserved residues through arbitrary deletion and insertion), the residues equivalent to particular amino acids in the primary sequence of the reference enzyme (e.g. *B. amyloliquefaciens* subtilisin) are defined. Alignment of conserved residues preferably should conserve 100% of such residues. However, alignment of greater than 75% or as little as 50% of conserved residues is also adequate to define equivalent residues. Conservation of the catalytic triad, (e.g., Asp32/His64/Ser221) should be maintained for serine hydrolases.

The conserved residues may be used to define the corresponding equivalent amino acid residues in other related enzymes. For example, the two (reference and "target")



sequences are aligned in order to produce the maximum homology of conserved residues. There may be a number of insertions and deletions in the "target" sequence as compared to the reference sequence. Thus, for example, a number of deletions are seen in the thermitase sequence as compared to *B. amyloliquefaciens* subtilisin (see, e.g. U.S. Patent 5,972,682).

Thus, the equivalent amino acid of Tyr217 in *B. amyloliquefaciens* subtilisin in thermitase is the particular lysine shown beneath Tyr217 in Figure 5B-2 of the 5,972,682 patent.

The particular "equivalent" residues may be substituted by a different amino acid to produce a mutant carbonyl hydrolase since they are equivalent in primary structure.

Equivalent residues homologous at the level of tertiary structure for a particular enzyme whose tertiary structure has been determined by x-ray crystallography, are defined as those for which the atomic coordinates of 2 or more of the main chain atoms of a particular amino acid residue of the reference sequence (e.g. *B. amyloliquefaciens* subtilisin) and the sequence in question (target sequence) (N on N, CA on CA, C on C, and O on O) are within 0.13 nm and preferably 0.1 nm after alignment. Alignment is achieved after the best model has been oriented and positioned to give the maximum overlap of atomic coordinates of non-hydrogen protein atoms of the enzyme in question to the reference sequence. The best model is the crystallographic model giving the lowest R factor for experimental diffraction data at the highest resolution available.

$$R = \frac{\sum_h |Fo(h)| - |Fc(h)|}{\sum_h |Fo(h)|}$$

Equivalent residues which are functionally analogous to a specific residue of a reference sequence (e.g. *B. amyloliquefaciens* subtilisin) are defined as those amino acids sequence in question (e.g. related subtilisin) which may adopt a conformation such that they will alter, modify or contribute to protein structure, substrate binding or catalysis in a manner defined and attributed to a specific residue of the reference sequence as described herein. Further, they are those residues of the sequence in question (for which a tertiary structure has been obtained by x-ray crystallography), which occupy an analogous position to the extent that although the main chain atoms of the given residue may not satisfy the criteria of equivalence on the basis of occupying a homologous position, the atomic coordinates of at least two of the side chain atoms of the residue lie within 0.13 nm of the corresponding side

chain atoms of the reference sequence residue(s). The three dimensional structures would be aligned as outlined above. For an illustration of this procedure see U.S. Patent 5,972,682.

A "reference residue" refers to a residue that is specified in a particular enzyme and which serves as a "reference point" for identifying, *e.g.*, as described above, equivalent residues in other members of the family of which the reference enzyme is a member. Thus, the phrase "the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in the mature human protein X" refers to residues equivalent (or homologous) to the reference residue of protein X in other members of the same protein family. In addition, where the subject protein is protein X, the phrase refers to the reference residue itself.

A "serine hydrolase" is a hydrolytic enzyme utilizing an active serine side chain to serve as a nucleophile in a hydrolytic reaction. This term includes native and synthetic serine hydrolases as well as enzymes engineered to perform the reverse reaction, *e.g.*, for synthetic purposes. The family of serine peptidases is characterized by Bartlett and Rawlings (1994) *Meth. Enzymol.*, 244: 19-61, Academic Press, S.D.

The "alpha/beta serine hydrolases" are a family of serine hydrolyases based on structural homology to enzymes including wheat germ serine carboxypeptidase's II (*see, e.g.*, Liam *et al.* (1992) *Biochemistry* 31: 9796-9812; Ollis *et al.* (1992) *Protein Engineering*, 5: 197-211).

The term "aspartyl proteases", also known as aspartic proteases, are proteases that are directly dependent on aspartic acid residues for catalytic activity. The family of aspartyl proteases is characterized in a number of publications known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, Rawlings and Barrett, (1995) *Meth. Enzymology*, 248: 105-120, Academic Press, S.D.).

The term "cysteine proteases" is used herein consistently with conventional usage of those of skill in the art. The family of cysteine proteases is characterized in a number of publications known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, Rawlings and Barrett, (1994) *Meth. Enzymology*, 224: 461-486, Academic Press, S.D.).

The term "metalloproteases" is used herein consistently with the conventional usage of those of skill in the art. The family of metalloproteases is characterized in a number of publications known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, Rawlings and Barrett, (1995) *Meth. Enzymology*, 248: 183-228, Academic Press, S.D.)

The "subtilisin type serine proteases" refer to a family of serine hydrolyases based on structural homology to enzymes derived from *Bacillus subtilis*, including subtilisin

5 BPN' (Bott *et al.* (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* 263: 7895-7906; Siezen and Louise (1997) *Protein*  
10 *Science* 6: 501-523; Bartlett and Rawlings (1994) *Meth. Enzymol.*, 244: 19-61, Academic  
Press, S.D.). Subtilisins are bacterial or fungal proteases which generally act to cleave  
5 peptide bonds of proteins or peptides. As used herein, "subtilisin" means a naturally-  
occurring subtilisin or a recombinant subtilisin. A series of naturally-occurring subtilisins is  
15 known to be produced and often secreted by various microbial species. Amino acid  
sequences of the members of this series are not entirely homologous. However, the  
subtilisins in this series exhibit the same or similar type of proteolytic activity. This class of  
20 serine proteases shares a common amino acid sequence defining a catalytic triad which  
distinguishes them from the chymotrypsin related class of serine proteases. The subtilisins  
and chymotrypsin related serine proteases have a catalytic triad comprising aspartate,  
histidine and serine. In the subtilisin related proteases the relative order of these amino  
25 acids, reading from the amino to carboxy terminus, is aspartate-histidine-serine. In the  
chymotrypsin related proteases, the relative order, however, is histidine-aspartate-serine.  
15 Thus, subtilisin herein refers to a serine protease having the catalytic triad of subtilisin  
related proteases.

30 The "chymotrypsin serine protease family" refers to a family of serine  
hydrolyases based on structural homology to enzymes including gamma chymotrypsin  
(Birktoft and Blow (1972) *J. Molecular Biology* 68: 187-240).

20 A "dendritic polymer" is a polymer exhibiting regular dendritic branching,  
formed by the sequential or generational addition of branched layers to or from a core. The  
35 term dendritic polymer encompasses "dendrimers", which are characterized by a core, at  
least one interior branched layer, and a surface branched layer (*see, e.g.,* Petar *et al.* Pages  
641-645 In *Chem. in Britain*, (August 1994). A "dendron" is a species of dendrimer having  
40 25 branches emanating from a focal point which is or can be joined to a core, either directly or  
through a linking moiety to form a dendrimer. Many dendrimers comprise two or more  
dendrons joined to a common core. However, the term dendrimer is used broadly to  
encompass a single dendron.

45 Dendritic polymers include, but are not limited to, symmetrical and  
30 unsymmetrical branching dendrimers, cascade molecules, arborols, dense star polymers, and  
the like. The PAMAM dense star dendrimers (disclosed in U.S. Patent 5,714,166) are  
symmetric, in that the branch arms are of equal length. The branching occurs at the nitrogen  
50 atom of a terminal amine group on a preceding generation branch. The lysine-based

dendrimers are unsymmetric, in that the branch arms are of a different length. One branch occurs at the epsilon nitrogen of the lysine molecule, while another branch occurs at the alpha nitrogen, adjacent to the reactive carboxy group which attaches the branch to a previous generation branch.

Even though not formed by regular sequential addition of branched layers, hyperbranched polymers, *e.g.*, hyperbranched polyols, may be equivalent to a dendritic polymer where the branching pattern exhibits a degree of regularity approaching that of a dendrimer.

As used herein, an "antibody" refers to a protein or glycoprotein consisting of one or more polypeptides substantially encoded by immunoglobulin genes or fragments of immunoglobulin genes. The recognized immunoglobulin genes include the kappa, lambda, alpha, gamma, delta, epsilon and mu constant region genes, as well as myriad immunoglobulin variable region genes. Light chains are classified as either kappa or lambda. Heavy chains are classified as gamma, mu, alpha, delta, or epsilon, which in turn define the immunoglobulin classes, IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD and IgE, respectively. A typical immunoglobulin (antibody) structural unit is known to comprise a tetramer. Each tetramer is composed of two identical pairs of polypeptide chains, each pair having one "light" (about 25 kD) and one "heavy" chain (about 50-70 kD). The N-terminus of each chain defines a variable region of about 100 to 110 or more amino acids primarily responsible for antigen recognition. The terms variable light chain (VL) and variable heavy chain (VH) refer to these light and heavy chains respectively.

Antibodies exist as intact immunoglobulins or as a number of well characterized fragments produced by digestion with various peptidases. Thus, for example, pepsin digests an antibody below (*i.e.* toward the Fc domain) the disulfide linkages in the hinge region to produce F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, a dimer of Fab which itself is a light chain joined to V<sub>H</sub>-C<sub>H</sub>1 by a disulfide bond. The F(ab)<sub>2</sub> may be reduced under mild conditions to break the disulfide linkage in the hinge region thereby converting the (Fab')<sub>2</sub> dimer into an Fab' monomer. The Fab' monomer is essentially a Fab with part of the hinge region (*see*, Paul (1993) *Fundamental Immunology*, Raven Press, N.Y. for a more detailed description of other antibody fragments). While various antibody fragments are defined in terms of the digestion of an intact antibody, one of skill will appreciate that such fragments may be synthesized *de novo* either chemically, by utilizing recombinant DNA methodology, or by "phage display" methods (*see, e.g.*, Vaughan *et al.* (1996) *Nature Biotechnology*, 14(3): 309-314, and

5 PCT/US96/10287). Preferred antibodies include single chain antibodies, e.g., single chain Fv (scFv) antibodies in which a variable heavy and a variable light chain are joined together (directly or through a peptide linker) to form a continuous polypeptide.

10 The term "carbohydrate" includes mono-, oligo- and poly-saccharides as well as substances derived from monosaccharides by reduction of the carbonyl group (alditols), by oxidation of one or more terminal groups to carboxylic acids, or by replacement of one or more hydroxy group(s) by an hydrogen atom, an amino group, a thiol group or similar heteroatomic groups. It also includes derivatives of these compounds. The term "sugar" is frequently applied to monosaccharides and lower oligosaccharides. Parent monosaccharides are polyhydroxy aldehydes  $H-[CHOH]_n-CHO$  or polyhydroxy ketones  $H-[CHOH]_n-CO-[CHOH]_m-H$  with three or more carbon atoms. The generic term "monosaccharide" (as opposed to oligosaccharide or polysaccharide) denotes a single unit, without glycosidic connections to other such units. It also includes aldoses, dialdoses, aldoketoses, ketoses and diketoses, as well as deoxy sugars and amino sugars, and their derivatives, provided that the parent compound has a (potential) carbonyl group (see, e.g., McNaught (1996) *Pure Appl. Chem.* 68: 1919-2008)]. The smallest are monosaccharides like glucose, ribose and threose. Carbohydrates also include, but are not limited to, oligosaccharides and polysaccharides (e.g. starch, cellulose, glycogen) and carbohydrate analogues (e.g., those in which OH have been replaced by H, F,  $NH_2$  or  $NHC(O)CH_3$ ).

20 The term "soil" or "stain" refers to the accumulation of foreign material on a substrate of interest (e.g. a textile). The "soil" or "stain" may have no biological activity, but may serve to discolor, and/or degrade the underlying substrate. The "soil" need not be visible to the naked eye. Deposition of foreign materials that, while not visible to the naked eye, but that create odors or support bacterial growth are also considered "soils" in the context of this application. Typical stains or soils include, but are not limited to grass stains, blood stains, milk stains, egg, egg white, and the like.

25 The term "small organic molecule" refers to a molecule of a size comparable to those organic molecules generally used in pharmaceuticals. The term excludes biological macromolecules (e.g., proteins, nucleic acids, etc.). Preferred small organic molecules range in size up to about 5000 Da, more preferably up to 2000 Da, and most preferably up to about 1000 Da.

50 The term "near" or "adjacent to", when used to indicate a location with respect to a particular amino acid residue (e.g. "adjacent to residue 149") refers to a residue

covalently attached to the "reference residue", either preceding or following that residue, or in van der Waals contact with the reference residue.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 illustrates a variety of chimeric molecules of this invention utilizing dendrimers as targeting moieties.

Figure 2 illustrates SBL targeting an enzyme with an inhibitor.

Figure 3 illustrates scheme 11 for synthesis of MTS-pyrazole 4.

Figure 4 illustrates results of HLADH targeting assay for SBL-pyrazole chimeric molecules.

Figure 5A, Figure 5B, Figure 5C, and Figure 5D illustrate results of HLADH degradation assay for SBL-pyrazole chimeric molecules.

Figure 6 shows HLADH activity for HLADH/AP mixtures with and without S166C- pyrazole.

Figure 7 shows AP activity for HLADH/AP mixtures with and without S166C-pyrazole.

Figure 8 shows HLADH activity for HLADH/AP mixtures with and without S166C-pyrazole.

Figure 9 shows AP activity for HLADH/AP mixtures with and without S166C-pyrazole.

Figure 10 shows HLADH degradation by substoichiometric pyrazole-CMMs.

Figure 11 shows HLADH degradation by pyrazole-CMMs in the presence of alkaline phosphatase

Figure 12 illustrates alkaline phosphatase degradation by pyrazole-CMMs in the presence of HLADH.

Figure 13 shows 11 mono- and disaccharide methanethiosulfonates that were prepared.

Figure 14A, Figure 14B, and Figure 14C illustrate selective lectin degradation by sugar-modified GG36-WT.

Figure 15A, Figure 15B, Figure 15B, and Figure 15D illustrate time course plots of the formation of <3000 MW protein fragments during a lectin assay.

Figure 16 illustrates synthesis scheme 7 for the synthesis of biotin-MTS reagent 1.

Figure 17 illustrates a standard enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA)-technique for assaying targeting of biotinylated CMMs to anti-biotin.

Figure 18 illustrates a targeting assay for anti-biotin using using hapten modified subtilisins in a 96-well plate.

Figure 19 plot of anti-biotin degradation by biotin-CMM as a function of time.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

### I. Catalytic antagonists.

This invention provides novel chimeric molecules that exploit a fundamentally different mode of activity to avoid problems of dosage, activity and persistence problems often associated with the activity of chimeric molecules. In one embodiment, the chimeric molecules are catalytic antagonists of a target molecule. The catalytic antagonists of this invention preferably comprise a targeting moiety attached to an enzyme that degrades the molecule specifically bound by the targeting moiety. The catalytic antagonists of this invention thus bind to a target recognized by the targeting moiety (*e.g.* a receptor) the enzyme component of the chimera then degrades all or part of the target. This preferably resulting in a reduction or loss of activity of the target and release of the chimeric molecule. The chimeric molecule is then free to attack and degrade another target molecule.

Thus, unlike typical, chimeric molecules in which the chimeric molecule is effective only once (*e.g.* due to expenditure of the effector activity, and/or internalization and/or lysis of the chimera) a chimeric molecule of this invention is free to attack and degrade essentially a limitless number of targets. In preferred embodiments, the antagonists of this invention are thus catalytic in nature being effectively regenerated (rendered available again) after degrading each substrate molecule (target). The activity of the catalytic antagonists of this invention is thus essentially sub-stoichiometric.

As a consequence, the catalytic antagonists of this invention are effective in far lower concentrations than chimeric molecules or traditional inhibitors. Consequently formulations (*e.g.* detergents) comprising the catalytic inhibitors of this invention can utilize significantly lower concentrations of inhibitor and can be fabricated at lower cost. In *in vivo* applications, the catalytic inhibitors of this invention because they offer greater activity at

5 lower concentration, are expected to show longer effective serum half-life and lower toxicities than "traditional" chimeric molecules.

10 The catalytic antagonists of this invention are useful in a wide variety of contexts where it is desired to degrade a target molecule and/or inhibit the activity of that target molecule. Thus, for example, in *ex vivo* applications, the catalytic antagonists can be used to specifically target and degrade a particular molecule. Thus, for example, in cleaning operations, the chimeric molecules of this invention can be utilized to specifically target and degrade a component of a soil (*e.g.* a protein component, a lipid component, etc.). In chemical synthetic processes, or biochemical synthetic processes (*e.g.* in analytic or industrial preparations, in bioreactors, etc.) to specifically degrade particular preselected molecules. Thus, for example, where it is desired to eliminate a particular enzymatic activity in a bioreactor (*e.g.* a glycosylation) the catalytic antagonist of this invention comprises, as a targeting moiety, a substrate for the enzyme mediating the activity (*e.g.* a glycosyltransferase). The enzyme (receptor) in the reactor binds the targeting moiety and the enzymatic component of the chimera (*e.g.* a hydrolase) degrades the enzyme reducing or eliminating its activity and also freeing itself from the enzyme binding site whereby it is free to attack another target enzyme.

30 The chimeric molecules of this invention having, *e.g.* targeting moieties directed against lectins present on bacterial surfaces attached to, *e.g.* lipases, or hydrolases, are effective antimicrobial agents and can be used in a wide variety of disinfectants.

35 In biological systems (*e.g. in vitro* or *in vivo*) the chimeric molecules of this invention can be used to bind and antagonize/inhibit a wide variety of receptors and/or enzymes, and/or intermediary signaling molecules. A wide variety of drugs act by inhibiting the activity of cellular receptors. Thus, for example, antiestrogens (*e.g.* tamoxifen) bind to and block estrogen receptors, beta blockers (*e.g.* digoxin) are used in the management of hypertension and post myocardial infarction, histamine H2 receptor antagonists (cimetidine, ranitidine) are used in the treatment of esophageal reflux disease, selective serotonin (5-HT) reuptake inhibitors (*e.g.* Prozac, Zoloft, Paxil, etc.) are used in the treatment of depression, and so forth. Chimeric catalytic antagonists of this invention comprising, *e.g.* a cognate ligand bound by the target receptor or a non-cognate ligand (*e.g.*, a mimetic or drug bound by the receptor), as targeting moiety attached to an enzyme that can degrade the receptor act as effective receptor antagonists.



5

10

15

20

Unlike a simple competitive inhibitor that "temporarily" blocks the target receptor(s), the catalytic antagonists of this invention effectively degrade the receptor. Thus, once bound and degraded, the receptor is unlikely to function again, absent some repair mechanism. Thus at equal concentrations, the catalytic antagonists of this invention will produce a far greater degree of activity and/or duration of activity than "traditional" competitive inhibitors. It will also be appreciated that, in this context, an enzyme (*e.g.* an intracellular enzyme) can also be regarded as a receptor for its cognate substrate. Thus, catalytic antagonists of this invention can be used to degrade target enzymes as well. In this instance, it is preferably to use, as the targeting moiety, a molecule that is not degraded or altered by the target enzyme. Known competitive inhibitors of enzymes make good targeting moieties in this context.

25

30

In still another embodiment this invention include chemical antagonists (*e.g.* of receptors and/or enzymes) comprising a targeting moiety that binds to the receptor or enzyme attached to an enzyme that degrades the cognate ligand that binds to that enzyme and/or receptor. The inhibitor of the enzyme or receptor binds and anchors the enzyme comprising the chimeric molecule to the target enzyme or receptor. When the cognate ligand of the receptor or enzyme approaches, the enzyme degrades is and thereby blocks its activity on the receptor. Again, the process is "catalytic" with no permanent change to the chimeric molecule.

35

40

45

In preferred embodiments, the catalytic antagonists of this invention are chemically coupled chimeric molecules. The targeting moiety preferably coupled, directly or through a linker, to either terminus of the enzyme (the amino or carboxyl terminus or through an R group of the terminal amino acid), or more preferably, is coupled, directly or through a linker, to a non-terminal amino acid in the enzyme. In certain particularly preferred embodiments, the catalytic antagonists of this invention comprise a chemically modified mutant (CMM) enzyme. A chemically modified mutant enzyme is an enzyme in which a native amino acid residue is replaced with a different amino acid residue (*e.g.* cysteine, affording a reactive site suitable for coupling the targeting moiety. Thus, preferred chimeric molecules of this invention are chemically coupled molecules rather than fusion proteins.

50

The use of chemically coupled targeting moieties in this invention affords a number of advantages. The targeting moiety is not limited to a peptide or protein, but rather can be any of a number of ligands including, but not limited to, known drugs, vitamins,

55

5 carbohydrates, lectins, and the like. Because the targeting moieties are typically smaller than  
proteins, they are less immunogenic and show greater tissue penetration. In addition,  
10 because the targeting moieties are often various small organic molecules, they retain their  
conformation and specificity in a physiological context and are typically less subject to  
5 degradation *in vivo*. The chimeric molecules of this invention offer a number of other  
advantages. Because they are chemically conjugated using a "standard" chemistry, they are  
15 easier to make and/or to vary. In addition, the molecules are smaller than typical  
"therapeutic" fusion proteins (*e.g.* immunotoxins) and are expected to have increased serum  
half-life. In addition, because, in certain embodiments, the molecules actually  
10 destroy/degrade existing receptors and/or enzymes, a single dosage is expected to have a  
longer-lasting effect since the subject organisms must actually replace the receptor and/or  
20 enzyme to restore that functionality.

## 25 II. Retargeting enzymatic activity.

In many applications, the catalytic antagonists of this invention can be  
15 regarded as enzymes that have been "redirected" so that they either act on a non-native  
substrate (for the enzymatic component) or, more typically, so that the enzymatic activity is  
localized at the site of the target molecule. Thus, in some embodiments, this invention  
30 provides an enzyme having altered substrate specificity where the enzyme is a component of  
a chimeric molecule comprising a targeting moiety attached to a subsite comprising the  
20 substrate binding site of the enzyme.

35 Traditionally targeted chimeric molecules are designed to position the  
targeting moiety/domain some distance away from active sites of interest in the effector  
moiety. It was generally believed that a targeting moiety located too close to an active site of  
the effector moiety would interfere with proper functioning of the effector (*e.g.* via steric  
40 hindrance).

25 It was a surprising discovery of this invention that targeting moieties  
comprising the chimeric molecules of this invention can be coupled to amino acid residues  
comprising a substrate binding site of the enzyme. Moreover, attachment of the targeting  
45 moiety to an amino acid residue in the substrate binding site of the enzyme results in the  
substrate binding site being closely juxtaposed to the target bound by the targeting moiety.  
30

50 Using chemically conjugated mutants according to the methods of this  
invention, provides a versatile method of directing a single enzyme to any target simply by

5 changing the chemical moiety. This is a substantial advantage over traditional methods  
where extensive modification (*e.g.* by mutagenesis techniques) was required to make a  
10 particular target-specific enzyme.

The activity of the enzyme is thus "redirected" in one or both of two ways:

- 5 First the activity of the enzyme can be "spatially localized" by binding of the targeting  
moiety to a particular preselected target. Thus, the enzyme may be specifically directed to a  
15 particular cell type, a particular enzyme, a particular receptor, *etc.* Second, by virtue of  
alterations in the enzyme produced by the presence of the targeting molecule and/or by virtue  
of the fact that the targeting molecule brings the substrate binding site in close proximity to  
10 the target, the enzyme can show significant activity against a target that is not its usual  
20 substrate.

- The redirected enzymes are useful in a wide variety of contexts. For example,  
the targeting moiety can be selected to redirect/localize the enzyme to a particular target for  
25 selective degradation. For example, in the case of a detergent, the targeting moiety can be  
15 selected to specifically bind to a particular class of "soil" (*e.g.* egg) and thereby direct and  
appropriate degradative enzyme (*e.g.* a protease) to that substrate.

- In pharmaceutical applications, in some embodiments, the retargeted enzyme  
30 can comprise a targeting moiety that directs the enzyme to a particular target cell (*e.g.* a  
tumor cell) where the retargeted enzyme (*e.g.* a thymidine kinase (tk)) activates a particular  
20 drug (*e.g.* a cytotoxin such as ganclovir). In other embodiments the enzyme may be  
retargeted to a cell that contains an overabundance of a particular metabolite (*e.g.* as in  
35 storage diseases such as Tay Sachs disease). At the new site, the redirected enzyme affords  
the "missing" enzymatic activity thereby treating the condition. These examples are merely  
illustrative, and, along with others are discussed in greater detail below.

- 40 25 It will be appreciated in view of the teachings provided herein that catalytic  
antagonists can be retargeted enzymes, but are not necessarily so. Conversely, retargeted  
enzymes may act as catalytic antagonists, but there are retargeted enzymes that are not  
necessarily catalytic antagonists.

- 45 In any case, in preferred embodiments, the retargeted enzymes and catalytic  
30 antagonists are created by selecting a targeting moiety, selecting an enzyme (an effector  
moiety) and chemically conjugating the two to form a chimeric molecule.

50 Selection of targeting moieties, enzymes and conjugating such is described in  
detail below.

5

## **II. Selection of Targets and targeting moieties.**

10

In preferred embodiments, virtually any cognate binding partner of a target (e.g. a receptor and/or an enzyme and/or a lectin) can be used as a targeting moiety in the molecules of this invention. In addition, molecules that are not cognate binding partners, but that are specifically bound by the target molecules (e.g. receptors or an enzymes) can also be used as targeting moieties in the chimeric molecules of this invention.

15

The selection of the targeting moiety depends on the application for which the chimeric molecule (e.g. catalytic antagonist) is to be utilized. Targeting moieties can be grouped and/or identified according to a wide variety of classification schemes. Thus, for example they can be grouped according to type of molecule, e.g. a peptide, an oligopeptide, a peptidomimetic, an antibody, a hapten, an epitope, a carbohydrate, a monosaccharide, an oligosaccharide, a polysaccharide, a glycomimetic, a nucleic acid, a gene, a lipid, a coordination complex, a metal, a sugar, an enzyme, a zymogen, a coenzyme, a cofactor, a coenzyme analog, a cofactor analog, a vitamin, a vitamin analog, a crown ether, a crown ether analog, mono and polycyclic ligands, heterocyclic ligands, chiral ligands, enantiomerically enriched ligands, and any multivalent or dendrimeric variation of the above or, alternatively, they can be grouped according to the nature of the target.

20

25

15

30

Preferred targets include, but are not limited to receptors, enzymes, and lectins. In some instances it is simple to refer to the targeting moiety that binds to one of these targets. Thus, for example serotonin or a serotonin analogue may be a targeting moiety. Similarly targeting moieties can be referred to/identified by the target to which they bind. Thus a serotonin analogue as targeting moiety is encompassed by a drug or compound that specifically binds to a serotonin receptor.

35

40

By way of illustration, some preferred targets in the above categories are discussed below. The described embodiments, however, are illustrative in nature and not intended to be limiting.

### **A) Targeting moieties for receptors.**

45

Receptors provide highly effective targets, particularly for the catalytic antagonists of this invention. Receptors typically specifically bind a cognate ligand and are involved in a wide variety of biological processes. Typically, receptors mediate signaling or the influx or efflux of molecules from a cell. Particularly as transducers of signals, receptors are involved in a wide variety of processes including, but not limited to regulation of growth

50

55

and morphology/differentiation, gene expression and production of particular molecules, cell proliferation, elements of the immune response, various biological cascades (e.g. the inflammatory response, the clotting response, *etc.*) and the like.

As a consequence, receptors have long been recognized as good targets for drugs and a wide variety of drugs are agonists and/or antagonists of particular receptor activity (*see, e.g.,* Table 1). Typically these drugs are relatively small organic molecule and, as such, are good candidates as targeting moieties for the chimeric molecules of this invention.

- Table 1. Typical pharmacological agents and their mode of activity. Such pharmaceuticals make useful targeting moieties to specifically direct a catalytic antagonist of this invention to a target receptor.

Activity	Drug
5-HT <sub>1</sub> Receptor Agonist	Amerge
5-HT <sub>2</sub> Receptor Antagonist	Nexopamil (LU 49938)
Ca <sup>2+</sup> Channel blocker	
ACE Inhibitor	Mavik
ACE Inhibitor	Prinivil
ACE Inhibitor/Diuretic	Accuretic
Adjunct in Affective Disorders Management	Alti-Tryptophan
Alpha 1A Adrenoceptor Blocker	Flomax
Alpha Adrenergic Receptor Agonist (relatively selective)	Alphagan
Analgesic	Nu-Mefenamic
Analgesic-Antipyretic	Advil
Analgesic-Antipyretic	Asaphen E.C.
Analgesic-Antipyretic	Motrin (Children's)
Analgesic-Antipyretic-Decongestant	Tylenol Decongestant
Analgesic-Antitussive	Codeine 15 mg & 30 mg
Analgesic-Decongestant-Antihistamine	Sinutab Nighttime Extra Strength
Androgen	Testosterone Enanthate Injection
Androgen	Testosterone Propionate Injection
Anesthetic-Sedative	Propofol Injection
Angiotensin II AT <sub>1</sub> Receptor Blocker	Avapro
Angiotensin II AT <sub>1</sub> Receptor Blocker	Diovan
Angiotensin-converting Enzyme Inhibitor	Capril
Antiandrogen	Novo- Cyproterone
Antiandrogen-estrogen Combination Hormone	Diane - 35
Antianginal Agent	Nitrolingual Pumpspray
Antianginal Agent	pms-Nifedipine
Antianginal Agent	Trinipatch 0.2, 0.4 & 0.6
Antiarrhythmic	Nu-Sotalol
Antiarrhythmic	Rho-Sotalol

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

Antiarrhythmic	Sotzmol
Anticholinergic	Nu-Oxybutyn
Anticholinergic-Antispasmodic agent	Gen-Oxybutynin
Anticoagulant	Viprinex
Anticoagulant-Low Molecular Weight Heparin	Fraxiparine
Anticonvulsant	Deproic
Anticonvulsant	Novo-Clobazam
Anticonvulsant	Nu-Clonazepam
Anticonvulsant	Rho-Clonazepam
Anticonvulsant	Taro-Carbamazepine CR
Antidepressant	Apo-Moclobemide
Antidepressant	Effexor XR
Antidepressant	Gen-Nortriptyline
Antidepressant	Gen-Trazodone
Antidepressant	Novo-Nortriptyline
Antidepressant	Nu-Desipramine
Antidepressant	Nu-Nortriptyline
Antidepressant	Wellbutrin SR
Antidepressant-Antiobsessional-Antibulimic	Nu-Fluoxetine
Antiepileptic Agent	Cerebyx
Antihistamine	Benadryl Junior Strength Chewable Tablets
Antihistamine-Decongestant	Dimetapp Quick Dissolve
Antihistamine-Decongestant	Tavist-D
Antihyperglycemic	Nu-Metformin
Antihyperglycemic	Rho-Metformin
Antihyperlipidemic	Nu-Fenofibrate
Antihypertensive	Novo-Terazosin
Antihypertensive	Nu-Nifedipine-PA
Antihypertensive	Tarka
Antihypertensive-Antianginal	Gen-Diltiazem SR
Antihypertensive-BPH Treatment	Apo-Terazosin
Antihypertensive-BPH Treatment	Nu-Terazosin
Antiparkinson	Mirapex
Antiparkinson	Nu-Levocarb
Antiparkinson	Nu-Selegiline
Antiparkinson	Requip
Antiparkinson	Tasmar
Antipsychotic	Apo-Loxapine
Antipsychotic	Nu-Loxapine
Antipsychotic	Seroquel
Antiretroviral	Zerit
Antirheumatic	Ridaura
Antispasmodic	Ditropan
Antithrombotic	Lovenox
Antitussive	Benylin DM 12 Hour
Antitussive	Broncho-grippol-DM
Anxiolytic	Buspirex
Anxiolytic	Bustab
Anxiolytic	Gen-Buspirone
Anxiolytic	Novo-Poxide

55

	Anxiolytic	Nu-Buspirone
	Anxiolytic-Sedative	Nu-Bromazepam
	Beta2-adrenergic Stimulant	Airomir
	Beta2-adrenergic Stimulant	Nu-Salbutamol Solution
10	Beta-adrenergic Blocker	Nu-Acebutolol
	Beta-adrenergic Blocker	pms-Atenolol
	Beta-adrenergic Blocker	pms-Metoprolol-L
	Beta-adrenergic Blocker	Rho-Atenolol
	Bronchodilator	Gen-Salbutamol Respirator Solution
	Bronchodilator	Nu-Ipratropium
15	Bronchodilator	Oxeze Turbuhaler
	Bronchodilator	Quibron-T
	Calcium Channel Blocker	Chronovera
	Carbonic Anhydrase Inhibitor	Neptazane
	Chimeric Monoclonal Antiplatelet Antibody	Reopro
20	Corticosteroid	Flovent Diskus
	Corticosteroid	Novo-Flunisolide
	Corticosteroid	Triamcinolone Diacetate Injectable Suspension
	Diuretic	Demadex
	Diuretic	Nu-Indapamide
	Estrogen	Climara
25	Gastrointestinal anti-inflammatory	Salofalk
	Glucocorticoid	Methylprednisolone Sodium Succinate for Injection USP
	Hematinic	Ferodan
	Hematopoietic	Acti-B12
	Hematopoietic	Heracline
30	Histamine H1 Receptor Antagonist	Claritin
	Histamine H2 Receptor Antagonist	Maalox H2 Acid Controller
	Histamine H2 Receptor Antagonist	Ulcidine
	Histamine H2 Receptor Antagonist	Zantac 75
	Human Gonadotropin	Pregnyl
	Human Gonadotropin	Puregon
35	Hypnotic	Gen-Temazepam
	Hypnotic	Nu-Temazepam
	Hypnotic	Nu-Zopiclone
	Hypnotic	pms-Temazepam
	Hypnotic-Anticonvulsant	Rho-Nitrazepam
40	Hypoglycemic	Euglucon
	Hypoglycemic	Novo-Gliclazide
	Hypoglycemic	pms-Glyburide
	Leukotriene Receptor Antagonist	Accolate
	Leukotriene Receptor Antagonist	Singulair
	Lipid Metabolism Regulator	Baycol
45	Lipid Metabolism Regulator	Lescol
	Muscle Relaxant	Flexitec
	Muscle Relaxant	Gen-Cycloprine
	Muscle Relaxant	Liotec
	Muscle Relaxant	Nu-Cyclobenzaprine
50	Muscle Relaxant-Analgesic	Acetazone Forte
	Muscle Relaxant-Analgesic	Acetazone Forte C8

	Muscle Relaxant-Analgesic	Methoxacet
	Muscle Relaxant-Analgesic	Methoxacet C1/8
	Muscle Relaxant-Analgesic	Methoxisal
	Muscle Relaxant-Analgesic	Methoxisal-C
10	Neuroleptic	pms-Methotrimeprazine
	Neuroleptic-Antiemetic	Droperidol Injection
	Neuromuscular Blocking Agent	Atracurium Besylate Injection
	Neuromuscular Blocking Agent	Atracurium Besylate Injection
	Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drug	Apo-Etodolac
15	Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drug	Diclolec
	Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drug	Fexicam
	Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drug	Novo-Ketorolac
	Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drug	Nu-Diclo-SR
	Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drug	Nu-Ketoprofen-SR
	Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drug	Nu-Tiaprofenic
20	Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drug	pms-Diclofenac
	Nonsteroidal Anti-inflammatory Drug	Rhodiaprox
	Opioid Analgesic	Pethidine Injection BP
	Oral Contraceptive	Alesse 21 and 28
	Pediculicide	Para
	Platelet Aggregation Inhibitor	Apo-Ticlopidine
25	Platelet Aggregation Inhibitor	Nu-Ticlopidine
	Platelet Aggregation Inhibitor	Plavix
	Progestogen	Nu-Megestrol
	Proton Pump Inhibitor	Losec
	Retinoid	Rejuva-A
30	Selective Estrogen Receptor Modulator	Evista
	Somatostatin Analogue	Sandostatin
	Type II Alpha-reductase Inhibitor	Propecia
	Upper Gastrointestinal Motility Modifier	Apo-Domperidone
	Upper Gastrointestinal Motility Modifier	Novo-Domperidone
	Upper Gastrointestinal Motility Modifier	Nu-Domperidone
35	Upper Gastrointestinal Motility Modifier	pms-Domperidone
	Vasoactive Agent	Nu-Pentoxifylline-SR
	Vitamin & Mineral Supplement	Calcium D 500
	Vitamin & Mineral Supplement	Caltrate Plus
	Vitamin & Mineral Supplement	Hemarexin
40	Vitamin Supplement	Hormodausse
	Vitamin Supplement	Sopalamine/3B
	Vitamin Supplement	Sopalamine/3B Plus C

The targeting moiety, however, need not be a known pharmaceutical. There are a number of receptors for which inhibitors or agonists are known where the inhibitors or agonists are not approved pharmaceuticals.

5 There is, as yet, no uniform classification for receptors. However, as indicated above, a great many receptors are signal transduction receptors and within this group signal-transduction receptors fall into three general classes:



5

10

15

The first class includes receptors that penetrate the plasma membrane and have intrinsic enzymatic activity. Such receptors include, but are not limited to, those that are tyrosine kinases (e.g. PDGF, insulin, EGF and FGF receptors), tyrosine phosphatases (e.g. CD45 [cluster determinant-45] protein of T cells and macrophages), guanylate cyclases (e.g. natriuretic peptide receptors), , and serine/threonine kinases (e.g. are cAMP-dependent protein kinase (PKA), protein kinase C (PKC), MAP kinases, activin and TGF- $\beta$  receptors). Additionally, several families of receptors lack intrinsic enzyme activity, yet are coupled to intracellular tyrosine kinases by direct protein-protein interactions.

20

25

30

35

40

The proteins encoding receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs) typically contain four major domains: an extracellular ligand binding domain, an intracellular tyrosine kinase domain, an intracellular regulatory domain, and a transmembrane domain. The amino acid sequences of the tyrosine kinase domains of RTKs are highly conserved with those of cAMP-dependent protein kinase (PKA) within the ATP binding and substrate binding regions. Some RTKs have an insertion of non-kinase domain amino acids into the kinase domain termed the kinase insert. RTK proteins are classified into families based upon structural features in their extracellular portions (as well as the presence or absence of a kinase insert) which include the cysteine rich domains, immunoglobulin-like domains, leucine-rich domains, Kringle domains, cadherin domains, fibronectin type III repeats, discoidin I-like domains, acidic domains, and EGF-like domains. Based upon the presence of these various extracellular domains the RTKs have been sub-divided into at least 14 different families. Representative RTKs include, but are not limited to I EGF receptor, NEU/HER2, HER3, insulin receptor, IGF-1 receptor, PDGF receptors, c-Kit, FGF receptors, vascular endothelial cell growth factor (VEGF) receptor, hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) and scatter factor (SC) receptors, the neurotrophin receptor family (trkA, trkB, trkC) and NGF receptor, and the like.

45

50

The second class includes receptors that are coupled, inside the cell, to GTP-binding and hydrolyzing proteins (termed G-proteins). The G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs) are a superfamily of integral membrane proteins that are typically characterized by seven hydrophobic domains which are of sufficient length (typically 20-28 amino acid residues) to span the plasma membrane. Examples of this class include, but are not limited to the -adrenergic receptors, odorant receptors and receptors for peptide hormones (e.g. glucagon, angiotensin, vasopressin and bradykinin).

55

5

The third class includes receptors that are found intracellularly and that, upon ligand binding, migrate to the nucleus where the ligand-receptor complex directly affects gene transcription. These receptors include, but are not limited to steroid/thyroid hormone receptor superfamily (*e.g.* glucocorticoid, vitamin D, retinoic acid and thyroid hormone receptors). This is a class of proteins that reside in the cytoplasm and bind the lipophilic steroid/thyroid hormones. Upon binding ligand the hormone-receptor complex translocates to the nucleus and binds to specific DNA sequences termed hormone response elements (HREs). The binding of the complex to an HRE results in altered transcription rates of the associated gene.

10

5

15

10

20

25

15

30

20

35

40

25

45

30

50

Ligands that bind such receptors are well known to those of skill in the art. These include, but are not limited to A<sub>2</sub> receptor agonists (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,026,317), 5HT<sub>1</sub> receptor agonists or antagonists (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,025,374 and 6,025,367), N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor blockers for the prevention of atherosclerosis (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,025,369), modulators of peroxisome proliferator activated receptor-gamma (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,022,897), endothelin receptor antagonists (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patents 6,022,886, 6,020,348), human growth hormone variants having enhanced affinity for human growth hormone receptor at site 1 (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,022,711), antagonists of the human neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptor (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,020,335), platelet GPIIb/IIIa receptor antagonists (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,022,523), adenosine receptor agonists (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,020,321), interleukin receptor (*e.g.* IL-2R, IL-4R, IL-6R, IL-8R, IL-10R, IL-13R, *etc.*) antagonists, binding agents specific for growth factor receptors (*e.g.* EGF, TGF and analogues or mimetics thereof), binding agents specific for IgA receptor (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,018,031), agonists of the strychnine insensitive glycine modulatory site of the N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor complex (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,017,957), integrin receptor antagonists (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,017,926), androgen receptor modulator compounds (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,017,924), PCP receptor ligands (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,017,910), azole peptidomimetics as thrombin receptor antagonists (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,017,890), NPY Y<sub>2</sub>-receptor agonists (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,017,879), receptor activators of NF- $\kappa$ B (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,017,729), antagonists of the TNF receptor, somatostatin receptor-binding agents (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,017,509), human histamine H<sub>2</sub> receptor, bradykinin binding agents (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,015,812), glutamate receptor antagonist (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,015,800), imidazoline receptors, transferrin receptors,

55

5 benzodiazepine receptor binding agents (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,015,544), gaba brain  
receptor ligands (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,013,799), neurotensin NT1 and NT2 receptors,  
10 CXCR2 receptors, CCR5 receptors, macrophage mannose receptors, and the like.

Other receptors that provide good targets for the chimeric molecules of this  
5 invention include but are not limited to, SP-K receptor, substance K receptors, tachykinin 2  
receptors,  $\alpha$ 1-adrenoceptors subtype A,  $\alpha$ 1-adrenoceptors subtype B,  $\alpha$ 2-Adrenoceptors  
15 subtype A,  $\beta$ 1-,  $\beta$ 2-,  $\beta$ 3-adrenoceptors  $\delta$  receptors,  $\kappa$  receptors,  $\mu$  receptors, ACTH receptors,  
angiotensin receptors, adenosine receptors, bombesin receptors, gastrin-releasing peptide  
receptors, bradykinin receptors, C5a receptors, Calcitonin gene-related peptide receptors,  
20 calcitonin receptors, CCK-A receptors, corticotropin releasing factor receptors, dopamine  
receptors, EP2 receptors, EP3 receptors, ETA receptors, ETB receptors, FSH receptors,  
GABA receptors, galanin receptors, glucagon receptors, glucagon-like peptide-1 receptors,  
gonadotropin receptors, growth hormone-releasing hormone receptors, histamine H1  
25 receptors, histamine H2 receptors, leukotriene B4 receptors, melatonin receptors, MSH  
15 receptors, muscarinic M1, M2, M3, and M4 receptors, neurotensin receptors, parathyroid  
hormone receptors, pituitary adenylate cyclase-activating polypeptide receptors, platelet-  
activating factor receptors, prostacyclin receptors, P2U purinoceptors, P2Y purinoceptors,  
30 rhodopsins, secretin receptors, somatostatin receptors, SSTR receptors, VIP receptors,  
vasopressin receptors, estrogen receptors, neuropeptide receptors, T-cell receptors, and the  
20 like.

#### 35 **B) Targeting moieties for enzymes and antibodies.**

In other embodiments, the targeting moieties used in the chimeric molecules  
of this invention are moieties specifically bound by enzymes or antibodies. A wide variety  
40 of enzymes, their substrates and competitive inhibitors thereof are known to those of skill in  
25 the art. Moreover, many of these enzymes provide good targets for drug in a wide variety of  
pathologies.

For example, caspases are a remarkable and intricately regulated network of  
45 enzymes that can trigger cell suicide in animals from yeast and worms to humans. Caspases  
are known to mediate programmed cell death in a number of diseases, including ischemic  
30 brain injury, or stroke. It is believed that the cardiac cell death that occurs during heart  
"attack" is caused by activation of several caspases. In addition, it has been demonstrated  
50 administration of an experimental caspase inhibitor known as YVAD-cmk blocks this

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55

biochemical cascade and also protects heart tissue, dramatically reducing the amount of myocardial deaths by over 30 percent. Catalytic antagonists of this invention comprising caspase-specific agents as targeting moieties attached to a protease (enzyme) can specifically target and degrade the caspase. It is expected this will offer protection of heart tissue during and after myocardial infarction and brain tissue during and after stroke. Agents that specifically bind to caspases (e.g. YVAD-cmk, and various protected caspase substrates) are known to those of skill in the art.

In another example, the enzyme GARFT (Glycinamide Ribonucleotide Formyl Transferase) is an enzyme in a biochemical pathway through which tumor cells synthesize purines, essential components of DNA. Blocking the action of GARFT inhibits purine synthesis and subsequent tumor DNA molecule construction. With the exception of liver cells, all normal human tissues can obtain purines via an alternative pathway (purine salvage pathway). Inhibitors of GARFT will show selectivity for tumor cells and less significant bone marrow toxicity than other chemotherapeutic agents. A catalytic antagonist of this invention comprising a GARFT targeting moiety attached to a protease capable of degrading GARFT is expected to show similar tumor selectivity. One suitable targeting moiety is AG2037 (produced by Agouron) which is in preclinical studies. AG2037 has been engineered using structure-based design to exhibit potent and selective inhibition of GARFT but to avoid binding to mFBP, a membrane protein believed to be important in the side-effects of earlier GARFT inhibitors. AG2037 is well tolerated in a variety of mouse cancer models and demonstrates broad-spectrum antitumor efficacy, at least equal to that of paclitaxel when studied in the same tumors grown in mice.

In still another example, the intracellular enzyme, dihydroorotate dehydrogenase (DHODH) provides a good target. DHODH is the fourth sequential enzyme involved in the *de novo* biosynthesis of uridylate (UMP). Since activated T cells require rapid *de novo* pyrimidine biosynthesis, this enzyme is known to be critical for the activation of the immune response, making it a good target for intervention in transplantation and autoimmune disease. One compound that targets this enzyme, Leflunomide (Hoechst), has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the treatment of active rheumatoid arthritis in adults leflunomide, or related DHODH-specific agents can be used as a targeting moiety attached to an enzyme that degrades the DHODH enzyme and provides a similar therapeutic result. Another known inhibitor, Brequinar sodium, has shown efficacy in many animal models of immunosuppression, but was not successful in clinical trials for

transplantation, apparently due to a narrow therapeutic window. When used as a targeting moiety in a catalytic antagonist of this invention, it is expected that the therapeutic window will be improved because the molecule will be effective in lower dosages. In general, it is believed that conversion of drugs that act as competitive inhibitors into catalytic antagonists in accordance with this invention will show an improved therapeutic window due to their higher efficacy at lower concentration.

In still yet another example, the catalytic antagonists of this invention are useful in the treatment of hereditary emphysema. The inherited form of emphysema is called alpha-1 proteinase inhibitor deficiency or "alpha - one" for short. People with this disease have a deficiency in a major protein, alpha-1 proteinase inhibitor. Alpha-1 proteinase inhibitor is a major protein in the blood and is produced primarily in the liver cells but also by some white blood cells. It protects the lung by blocking the effects of powerful enzymes called elastases. Elastase is normally carried in white blood cells and protects the delicate tissue of the lung by killing bacteria and neutralizing tiny particles inhaled into the lung. Once the protective work of this enzyme is finished, further action is blocked by the alpha-1 proteinase inhibitor. Without alpha-1 proteinase inhibitor, elastase can destroy the air sacs of the lung.

Thus, catalytic antagonists of this invention comprising an alpha-1 proteinase binding moiety attached (*e.g.* the drug called Prolastin) to, *e.g.* a protease, will degrade alpha-1 proteinase affording similar or better therapeutic benefit.

Antibodies also provide useful targets for the catalytic antagonists of this invention. Thus, for example, a catalytic antagonist that targets and antagonizes (*e.g.* degrades)  $\alpha$ -Gal epitope specific antibodies is expected to significantly reduce an immune response (*e.g.* to a xenotransplant). In one embodiment, then, the  $\alpha$ -Gal epitope can be used as a targeting moiety in a chimera of this invention. It may be attached to a protease (*e.g.* a subtilisin, a pepsin, *etc.*) and when it is bound by the antibody it will degrade that antibody thereby inhibiting the antibody-mediated immune response.

Similarly particularly where the xenotransplant is from a different species, the catalytic antagonist can use as a targeting moiety the MHC (or component thereof) of the xenotransplant. If the enzymatic component is a hydrolase (*e.g.* a protease), the catalytic inhibitor will specifically digest the receptor on effector cells of the immune system (*e.g.* cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTLs) only on those cells specifically directed against the

5 xenotransplant. The catalytic antagonists will thus confer specific tolerance to the xenograft without generally compromising the host immune system.

10 Other antibodies that are good targets for the catalytic inhibitors of this invention are antibodies produced in auto-immune responses and/or other allergic responses.

5 In these instances, the targeting moiety is a molecule bearing an epitope recognized by the antibodies mediating the autoimmune or allergic response. Degradation of the antibody by, 15 e.g. a hydrolase attached to the targeting moiety will reduce the pathologic symptoms associated with the autoimmune response. Specific allergens and substrates recognized by antibodies in various autoimmune responses are well known to those of skill in the art and 20 can readily be incorporated into the chimeric molecules of this invention.

20 While many of the illustrations provided above are directed to *in vivo* applications, the invention is not so limited. It is well recognized that it is desirable to inhibit enzymes and/or antibodies in a wide variety of *ex vivo* applications. These include, but are 25 not limited to various cell cultures, bioreactors or fermentation systems, or various *ex vivo* synthetic processes (e.g. laboratory processes and/or commercial processes), 15 antimicrobials/disinfectants, and the like.

### 30 C) Targeting moieties for lectins and sugars.

In still other embodiments, targeting moieties are selected that bind to particular lectins. Lectins are proteins obtained from many plant, animal, and bacterial 20 sources that have binding sites for specific mono or oligosaccharides. Lectins such as concanavalin A and wheat germ agglutinin are widely used as analytical and preparative 35 agents in the study of glycoproteins.

Lectins are also present on the surfaces of eukaryotic and bacterial cells. In 40 eukaryotic cells, lectins are often involved in cell-cell interactions. In bacterial cells, lectins 25 often mediate adhesion of the bacterium to its target/host and, in many cases, such adhesion is required for the bacterium to infect the host cell.

In addition, bacterial adhesion and contamination of non-biological surfaces 45 are serious problems in the medical, dental and food science fields. The most detrimental effects are encountered in medicine, where the failure of implanted or transdermal medical 30 devices primarily results from surface-associated bacterial infections. Bacterial 50 interaction/adhesion to a surface is often mediated by lectins (often referred to as adhesins). Bacteria adhering onto a surface frequently secrete an exopolysaccharide matrix in order to

5 cement themselves to the surface. This slimy layer of bacteria embedded in a polysaccharide matrix is known as a biofilm. At the present time, there is no cure for biofilm infections *in*  
10 *vivo* because the bacteria are resistant to any anti-microbial or antibiotic treatment.

Biofilm formation is also problematic in a wide variety of commercial  
5 synthetic systems. Often fermentation vessels and other bioreactors are contaminated by biofilms. Biofilms also growing in and contaminate apparatus used for many chemical  
15 processes particularly those involving "digestible" organic reagents. Thus, biofilms often contaminate filters, conduits, separators and other devices.

In certain embodiments, the catalytic antagonists of this invention can be used  
10 to inhibit/degrade various lectins. Thus, for example, a catalytic antagonist comprising a sugar or oligosaccharide attached to a hydrolase will specifically target and degrade a lectin that binds the target molecule. Such a catalytic antagonist is illustrated in the examples.

Degradation of lectins/adhesins on a bacterial surface will interfere with the  
25 bacteria's ability to bind to a surface and thereby prevent the bacterium from entering a host cell or from forming a biofilm.  
15

In a related embodiment, it is known that many bacteria and bacterial toxins  
30 bind to ganglioside, an acid glycosphingolipid and invade host cells. The best known of these is the cholera toxin, an enterotoxin produced by *Vibrio cholerae*, which is known to bind ganglioside GM1. Other ganglioside-binding bacterial toxins include Tetanus toxin  
20 (GD1b), botulinum toxins (GT1b and GQ1b) and delta toxin produced by *Clostridium perfringens* (GM2). Shiga toxin produced by *Shigella dysenteriae* and Vero toxin produced  
35 by enterohaemorrhagic *E. coli* bind to neutral glycosphingolipids having an alpha-1,4 galabiose moiety in the sugar chain, such as galabioside (Ga2Cer) and ceramide trihexoside (Gb3Cer).

Many pathogenic bacteria also bind to glycosphingolipids of host cell surface  
40 for colonization and infection. Thus, uropathogenic *E. coli* which cause urinary tract infections can bind to glycosphingolipids having an alpha-1,4 galabiose moiety at the non-reducing end of the sugar chain (Gb3Cer, *etc*). Uropathogenic *E. coli* can also bind to  
45 globoside (Gb4Cer) and Forssman glycolipid, both of which have an alpha-1,4 galabiose moiety internally in a sugar chain. *E. coli* binds to glycosphingolipids by pili that exist on  
30 the bacterial cell surface and are similar to fibers or hairs. On the top of pili, there is an adhesin characterized as a lectin. Several types of adhesin, with respect to their sugar  
50 specificity, have been identified. They are the type I adhesin of *E. coli* that are mannose

specific, type P adhesin, also of *E. coli*, specific for alpha-1,4 galabiose moiety, and type S adhesin of *E. coli*, specific for sialylgalactose moiety. It was reported that the amino acid sequence of P-adhesin is similar as that of Shiga toxin because both recognize alpha-1,4 galabiose moiety of glycosphingolipid. *Propionibacterium*, which causes skin disease, recognizes the lactosyl moiety of glycosphingolipids as a binding epitope. These bacteria can bind strongly to lactosylceramide and also bind to isoreceptors such as asialo GM1 (GA1) and asialo GM2 (GA2). Because almost all glycosphingolipids contain a common lactosyl moiety, *Propionibacterium* may be assumed to bind almost all glycosphingolipids. However, the bacteria cannot bind to any glycosphingolipids composed of a dihydroxy base and nonhydroxy fatty acid in ceramide, even though these contain a lactosyl moiety. This fact indicates that the binding epitope of the bacteria also depends on the ceramide structure in addition to the lactosyl moiety in sugar chain. *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, which cause gonorrhoea, also bind glycosphingolipids having a lactosyl moiety.

In view of the foregoing, catalytic antagonists having targeting moieties that specifically bind various glycosphingolipids and/or various adhesins (e.g. mannose specific type I adhesin of *E. coli*, alpha-1,4 galabiose specific type P adhesin of *E. coli*, and sialylgalactose type S adhesin of *E. coli*) attached to enzymes that degrade the glycosphingolipids (e.g. glycosidases, cerebrosidases, etc.) will act to prevent bacterial infections and are expected to provide effective therapeutics to block acute effects of bacterial-produced toxins (e.g. cholera toxin).

Lectins, particularly membrane glycoproteins, are also implicated in various inflammatory processes (e.g. inflammatory processes associated with rheumatoid arthritis, arthritis, septic shock, myocardial infarction., etc.). For example Lec-CAMs or selectins are expressed on the surfaces of endothelium, leukocytes and platelets and influence leukocyte-endothelial adhesion at sites of inflammation. GMP-140 (P-selectin) stored in Weibel-Palade bodies of endothelial cells and a platelet granules, when stimulated by TNF- $\alpha$ /IL-1 is transported within minutes to the cell surface and participates in interactions between endothelium, platelets, neutrophils. ELAM-1 (E-selectin) is synthesized *de novo* by stimulated endothelium e.g. by TNF- $\alpha$ /IL-1, and enhances later recruitment of leukocytes. LAM-1 (L-selectin) regulates lymphocyte binding to high endothelial lymph node venules, the surface of neutrophils and lymphocytes to localize these cells to injury.



5

In addition, the integrins, a family of adhesion molecules composed of heterodimers of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits; act in regulation of cell-matrix and cell-cell adhesion.

10

These molecules are transmembrane in structure, thus linking or "integrating" exterior/surface stimuli to the internal cell cytoskeleton.  $\beta 2$  integrins: also known as

5 CD11/CD18 molecules confer adhesion specificity, mediate activation of phagocytic cells by chemotactic stimuli.

15

The surface expression of integrins *e.g.* MO-1, leukocyte function antigen-1 (LFA-1) and gp150,95; assist in localization of phagocytes to injury sites; deficiency states result in enhanced susceptibility to bacterial infection.

10

20

The intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1): assists in localization of leukocytes to tissue injury; expressed on surface of cytokine stimulated endothelium and leukocytes; binds to LFA-1 and MO-1 present on cell membranes of neutrophils and macrophages. The vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1): binds VLA-4 leukocyte receptor on lymphocytes, monocytes, eosinophils, basophils.

25

15

All of these molecules also offer suitable targets for the catalytic antagonists of this invention. The forgoing illustrations of lectin-directed catalytic antagonists of this invention are intended to be illustrative and not limiting. Numerous other lectin targets will be known to those of skill in the art.

30

20

35

It will be appreciated that the target and targeting moieties described herein (and others) can be reversed. Thus, instead of a sugar, the targeting moiety can be a lectin that will specifically direct the catalytic antagonist (or redirected enzyme) to a sugar or sugar-bearing target. Thus, the molecules can be directed to the sugars present on and characteristic of particular bacteria. In one embodiment, the sugar-targeted catalytic antagonist will make an effective microbicide.

40

25

45

30

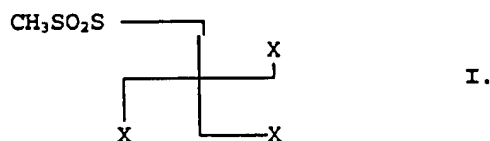
As indicated above, such molecules can be targeted by using simple sugars, or oligosaccharides and the like as targeting moieties in the chimeric molecules of this invention. In addition, dendrimers can also be used as targeting moieties. Thus, multiple functionalization of the enzyme (*e.g.* either a catalytic antagonist or a redirected enzyme) can be achieved using dendrimeric targeting moieties whereby multiple branched linking structures can be employed to create a polyfunctionalized enzyme (chimeric molecule).

50

For instance, multiple glycosylation, including multiple mannose-containing chimeras and varied sugar moieties can be created. This could confer the benefit of

55

increased affinity for, and increased binding affinity between, lectins and the targeted enzyme (e.g. a hydrolase). This would also permit multiple concurrent targeting of sites, for instance by incorporating multiple biotin molecules into a targeting moiety that would elicit multiple concurrent biotin-avidin interactions. The dendrimer targeting moieties (before coupling to the enzyme) would preferably include methanethiosulfonates with simple branching such as:



derived from pentaerythritol, to very complex branched dendrimer reagents as illustrated in Figure 1. Highly branched molecules or dendrimers were first synthesized by Vogtle in 1978 (Buhleier *et al* (1978) *Synthesis*, 178). The attachment of identical building blocks that contain branching sites to a central core may be achieved with a high degree of homogeneity and control. Each branch contains a functional group which, after chemical alteration, may be connected to yet another branching building block. In this manner, layer after layer of branching rapidly generates highly functionalized molecules (Bosman *et al* (1999) *Chem. Rev.*, 99: 1665-1688).

#### D) Targeting other "miscellaneous ligands."

Using the teaching provided herein, a wide variety of other moieties for targeting by the chimeric molecules of this invention will be apparent to those of skill in the art. For example, the redirected enzymes describe herein can be used in a variety of drug delivery strategies. The targeting moiety can be directed to specifically bind to a particular cell type or tissue (e.g. a tumor cell). The enzymatic component can be selected for an activity that converts a (e.g. non-toxic prodrug) to an active form (e.g. a cytotoxin). The retargeted enzyme of this invention thus localizes the activity of the prodrug/drug to the cells bound by the chimeric molecule. Numerous cell-specific markers are known to those of skill in the art. These include, but are not limited to the LewisY antigen (tumor cells), the G250 antigen (renal cell carcinoma cells), the IL-13 receptor (tumor cells) and the like. One example of a suitable enzyme for use in this application is a thymidine kinase (e.g., *Herpes simplex* thymidine kinase (HSVTK) or *Varicella zoster* thymidine kinase (VZVTk)).

5

thymidine kinase assists in metabolizing antiviral nucleoside analogues to their active form are therefore useful in activating nucleoside analogue precursors (e.g., AZT or ddC) into their active form. In addition, tk-containing cells are killed when contacted with ganclovir.

10

Thus, in one embodiment, the redirected enzyme of this invention can be a thymidine kinase targeted, for example to a cell expressing a CCR5 and/or a CCR3 receptor (and hence likely to be susceptible to HIV infection). The tk re-directed to these cells can activate AZT or ddC precursors into their active form.

15

In another embodiment, the tk enzyme can be directed to a tumor cell (e.g. via a tumor specific antigen). Treatment with ganclovir then results in death of the tumor cell.

20

Other examples of prodrugs that can be converted to their active form using the redirected enzymes of this invention include, but are not limited to prodrugs of 5-FU or inhibitors of dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase (DPD) (GW 776C85).

25

Still another example is the prodrug phosphenytoin, a relatively soluble prodrug that is converted by phosphatase to relatively insoluble phenytoin an active anticonvulsant. Similarly, depivefrin is converted by esterase to epinephrine, an adrenergic, useful in the treatment of glaucoma.

30

The re-directed enzymes of this invention can also act as "self-protected" polypeptides particularly when utilized as *in vivo* therapeutics. In such an embodiment, the organic molecule (e.g. the targeting moiety) component of the chimeric molecule can sterically shield and protect the effector (enzyme) component of the chimeric molecule. The idea of this is that bulky groups attached near to key positions on the chimeric molecule would hinder the attack of another reagent on, e.g. cleavage sites in the remainder of the chimera and therefore prolong its lifetime. For example, sugars on proteins increase their stability to proteinases, *i.e.*, the proteinase can't get in to cleave its preferred amide bond because a sugar is blocking it (*see, e.g.,* Rudd *et al.* (1994) *Biochemistry*, 33: 17-22). In certain embodiments, the organic molecule can perform "double duty" providing both a targeting functionality as well as a protective function.

35

40

In still another embodiment, the re-directed enzymes of this invention can be utilized in enzyme replacement therapy, particular in the treatment of storage diseases. Storage diseases are caused by the increased accumulation of metabolic products (e.g., lipids, proteins, and complex carbohydrates) due to either the inactivity of an enzyme that degrades the products or the hyperactivity of an enzyme that creates the products. Storage disease include but are not limited to glycogen storage disease I, GM1 gangliosidosis, MPS IV B

45

50

55

(Morquio B), GM2 gangliosidosis (O, B, AB, B1 variants), Niemann-Pick disease (A, B, and C), Metachromatic leukodystrophy (arylsulfatase A and SAP-1 deficient), Krabbe disease, Fabry disease, Gaucher disease, Farber disease, Wolman disease (cholesterol ester storage disease), MPS I (Hurler and Scheie syndromes), MPS II (Hunter syndrome), MPS III A, C, and D (Sanfilippo A, C, and D), PS III B (Sanfilippo B), MPS IV A (Morquio A), MPS VI (Maroteaux-Lamy syndrome), MPS VII (beta-glucuronidase deficiency), Multiple sulfatase deficiency, Mucopolidosis I (Sialidosis), Mucopolidosis II & III, alpha-Mannosidosis, beta-Mannosidosis, Fucosidosis, Sialic acid storage disease, Galactosialidosis, Aspartylglucosaminuria Cystinosis. Storage diseases can be treated by supplementing the "missing" enzymatic activity.

For example, Gaucher's disease can be treated by use of a glucocerebrosidase targeted to spleen cells. Similarly, superoxide dismutase can be targeted to the liver as an anti-oxidant, and so forth.

### III. Selection of enzymes (effector molecules).

Virtually any enzyme can be utilized in the chimeric molecules of this invention. Where the chimeric molecule is a catalytic antagonist, enzymes are selected that are capable of degrading the substrate specifically bound by the targeting moiety. Such enzymes include, but are not limited to proteases, cellulases, nucleases (exo- and endo-), amylases, lipases, aldolases, ketolases, glycosidases, and the like.

Where the chimeric molecule is an enzyme whose activity is directed to a new location and/or substrate, the enzyme can be, but need not necessarily be an enzyme that degrades its substrate. Thus, in addition to proteases, cellulases, nucleases (exo- and endo-), amylases, lipases, aldolases, ketolases, glycosidases, and the like, the redirected enzymes can also include enzymes such as isomerases, oxidases, oxidoreductases, ligases, transferases, and the like.

Preferred enzymes for use in the catalytic antagonists of this invention are the hydrolases. Particularly preferred enzymes for use in the catalytic antagonists of this invention are the serine hydrolases. The serine hydrolases are a class of hydrolytic enzymes characterized by a hydrolytic enzymes that possess a catalytic triad composed of a serine, histidine and a carboxylate amino acid (either aspartic or glutamic acid), and which catalyze the hydrolysis, and microscopic reverse reactions thereof, of carboxylic acid derivatives including, but not restricted to, esters, peptides and amides.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Preferred serine hydrolases comprising this invention include the trypsin-chymotrypsin proteases, the subtilisin proteases, and the alpha/beta hydrolases. In a particularly preferred embodiment the enzyme is protease, more preferably a subtilisin (e.g. a *Bacillus lentis* subtilisin). Subtilisin is a serine endoprotease (MW ~27,500) which is secreted in large amounts from a wide variety of *Bacillus* species. The protein sequence of subtilisin has been determined from at least four different species of *Bacillus* (see, e.g., Markland *et al.* (1971) pages 561-608 In: *The Enzymes*, ed. Boyer P. D., Acad Press, New York, Vol. III, pp.; Nedkov *et al.* (1983) *Hoppe-Seyler's Z. Physiol. Chem.* 364: 1537-1540). The three-dimensional crystallographic structure of subtilisin BPN' (from *B. amyloligoefaciens*) to 2.5 Å resolution has also been reported (Wright *et al.* (1969) *Nature* 221, 235-242; Drenth *et al.* (1972) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 26: 177-181. These studies indicate that although subtilisin is genetically unrelated to the mammalian serine proteases, it has a similar active site structure. The x-ray crystal structures of subtilisin containing covalently bound peptide inhibitors (Robertus, *et al.* (1972) *Biochemistry* 11: 2439-2449), product complexes (Robertus *et al.* (1972) *Biochemistry* 11: 4293-4303), and transition state analogs (Matthews *et al.* (1975) *J. Biol. Chem.* 250: 7120-7126; Poulos *et al.* (1976) *J. Biol. Chem.* 251, 1097-1103), which have been reported have also provided information regarding the active site and putative substrate binding cleft of subtilisin. In addition, a large number of kinetic and chemical modification studies have been reported for subtilisin (Philipp *et al.* (1983) *Mol. Cell. Biochem.* 51:5-32; Svendsen (1976) *Carlsbera Res. Comm.* 41: 237-291; Markland, *Id.*) as well as at least one report wherein the side chain of methionine at residue 222 of subtilisin was converted by hydrogen peroxide to methionine-sulfoxide (Stauffer *et al.* (1965) *J. Biol. Chem.* 244: 5333-5338).

Other particularly preferred hydrolases for use in this invention include, but are not limited to  $\alpha/\beta$  hydrolases, trypsin/chymotrypsin families of serine hydrolase enzymes, aspartyl proteases, cysteine proteases, metalloproteases, lysozymes and other glycosidases *etc.*

#### IV. Construction of chimeric molecules.

In preferred embodiments, the chimeric catalytic antagonists and/or redirected enzymes of this invention are made by chemically conjugating the desired enzyme (directly or through a linker) to the targeting moiety. While many strategies are known for preparing chemically conjugated chimeric molecules (see, e.g., European Patent Application No.

5 188,256; U.S. Patent Nos. 4,671,958, 4,659,839, 4,414,148, 4,699,784; 4,680,338;  
4,569,789; 4,589,071; 4,545,985 and 4,894,443; Borlinghaus *et al.* (1987) *Cancer Res.* 47:  
10 4071-4075; Thorpe *et al.* (1991) *Monoclonal Antibody-Toxin Conjugates: Aiming the Magic  
Bullet*, Thorpe *et al.*, (1982) *Monoclonal Antibodies in Clinical Medicine*, Academic Press,  
5 pp. 168-190; Waldmann (1991) *Science*, 252: 1657, and the like), in a preferred embodiment,  
the targeting moiety is derivatized/functionalized with a reactive group that can react with an  
15 available R group (*e.g.* NH<sub>2</sub>, N, NH, OH, COOH, SH, *etc.*) on an amino acid residue  
comprising the enzyme. In particularly preferred embodiments, the targeting moiety is  
derivatized as a methanethiosulfonate reagent that can then react with the -SH in a cysteine  
10 to provide the targeting moiety coupled in place of the thiol hydrogen on the cysteine. The  
coupling can be direct or through a linker.

In certain embodiments, the cysteine to which the targeting moiety is attached  
is a native cysteine in the enzyme, however, in preferred embodiments the cysteine is a  
25 cysteine substituted for a different native amino acid residue in the enzyme. The enzyme so  
15 modified is, optionally, referred to as a mutant enzyme. Chimeric molecules of this  
invention in which the targeting molecule is chemically coupled to a mutant enzyme are,  
optionally, referred to as Chemically Modified Mutants (CMMs).

Typically, once the targeting moiety and the enzyme that are to be coupled are  
selected, *e.g.*, as described above, the location (residue) in the enzyme for attachment of the  
20 targeting moiety is identified. Where this residue is not already a cysteine, a cysteine is  
substituted for the native residue. The targeting moiety, or a linker attached thereto, is  
35 derivatized as a methanethiosulfonate which can then be reacted with the cysteines -SH  
group as described herein. Detailed protocols for the preparation of mutant enzymes and the  
coupling of a targeting moiety are provided below and in the examples.

#### 25 A) Production of mutant enzymes for chemical modification.

##### 1) Selection of residues for modification.

45 In general, virtually any residue of the enzyme can be selected for  
mutagenesis (*e.g.* substitution of a cysteine) and chemical modification to introduce a  
targeting moiety, as long as the modification retains the desired level of activity of the  
30 subject enzyme. Typically this is accomplished by making the substitution at a location that

5 does not block critical substrate interactions or drastically alter folding/conformation of the subject enzyme.

10 Suitable sites for introduction of a targeting moiety can be determined by substituting cysteine, and optionally an attached targeting moiety, and assaying the enzymes  
5 for the desired activity. With the current advances in combinatorial chemistry and high throughput screening systems such modifications and screening can be accomplished with  
15 only routine experimentation.

In a preferred embodiment, however, residues for modification/substitution in the enzyme (e.g. serine hydrolase) are rationally selected. Preferred sites include sites not in  
10 critical conformation determining regions and sites disposed away from the subsite(s) of the enzyme. However, in other preferred embodiments, particularly where it is desired to enhance, or otherwise alter, substrate specificity and/or activity, preferred amino acid  
20 residues selected for modification include residues expected to be important discriminatory sites near, adjacent to or within the substrate binding region of the enzyme. Such residues  
25 are determined from mutagenesis experiments where the subsite residues are systematically mutagenized and the effect of such mutagenesis on binding specificity and/or enzymatic activity is determined. In addition, important residues can be identified from inspection of  
30 crystal structures of the enzyme alone or in complex with substrate, substrate analogues or inhibitors and/or from predicted protein folding or protein-protein interactions determined  
20 using protein modeling software (e.g., Quanta, Cerius, Insight (Molecular Simulations Inc.) and Frodo (academic software). Side chains situated to alter interaction at subsites defined  
35 by Berger and Schechter can be selected based on the crystallographic models of the enzymes and extrapolated to homologous enzymes if necessary if structural information on a specific enzyme is unavailable. In *B. lentus* subtilisin sites 62, 156, 166, 217 and 222 are  
40 25 important substrate specificity determining sites. Additional related sites include position 96, 104, 107, 189 and 209 in subtilisin and homologous positions in related enzymes. In preferred embodiments, such residues typically lie in the S1, S2, S4, S1', S2', or S3' subsites  
45 although it will be appreciated that in certain cases, alteration of residues in other subsites can also produce dramatic effects.

30 In one particularly preferred embodiment, where the serine hydrolase is a subtilisin-type serine hydrolase, preferred residues for mutation include, but are not limited to residues at or near residues 156 and 166 in the S1 subsite, residues 217 and 222 in the S1'  
50 subsite, residue 62 in the S2 subsite, and Leu96, Val104, Ile107, Phe189 and Tyr209 or

residues at or near homologous positions other subtilisin-type serine proteases (preferably positions within subsites)..

In another preferred embodiment, where the serine hydrolase is a trypsin-chymotrypsin type serine hydrolase, preferred residues for mutation include, but are not limited to, residues at or near residues Tyr94, Leu99, Gln175, Asp189, Ser190, Gln192, Leu111, Phe175, Tyr176, Ser182, Leu184, Phe189, Tyr214, Asp231, Lys234, and Ile243 of trypsin (Protein Databank Entry 1TPP) or residues at or near homologous positions of other chymotrypsin-type (trypsin-chymotrypsin-type) serine proteases (preferably positions within subsites)..

In still another preferred embodiment, where the serine hydrolase is an alpha/beta serine hydrolase, preferred residues for mutation include, but are not limited to, residues at or near the following residues: Trp104, Thr138, Leu144, Val154, Ile189, Ala 225, Leu278 and Ile185, where these are residues of *Candida antarctica* lipase (Protein Data Bank entry 1tca) or residues at homologous positions of other alpha/beta type serine hydrolases (preferably positions within subsites).

Preferably the amino acids replaced in the enzyme by cysteines are selected from the group consisting of asparagine, leucine, methionine, or serine. More preferably the amino acid to be replaced is located in or near a subsite of the enzyme preferably the S1, S1' or S2 subsites. More preferably, in a subtilisin the amino acids to be replaced are N62, L217, M222, S156, S166, site 104, site 107 (S4), site 96 (S2), site 189(S2'), and site 209 (S1'/S3') or their homologues where the numbered position corresponds to naturally occurring subtilisin from *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* or to equivalent amino acid residues in other subtilisins such as *Bacillus lentus* subtilisin.

The chimeric molecules of this invention are not limited to serine hydrolases. In addition to other enzymes, in particularly preferred embodiments, this invention includes other chimeric proteases. Such proteases include, but are not limited to aspartyl proteases, cysteine proteases, metalloproteases, and the like.

Where the protease is aspartyl protease such as pepsin, preferred residues for mutation include, but are not limited to, amino acid(s) corresponding (e.g. at a homologous position) to a residue at or near the following residues Tyr9, Met12, Gln13, Gly76, Thr77, Phe111, Phe117, Ser127, Ile 128, Ser130, Tyr189, Ile213, Glu239, Met245, Gln 287, Met 289, Asn290, Leu291, and Glu294, where these "reference" residues are residues in the mature human pepsin (Protein Data Bank entry 1PSN).



5

Where the protease is cysteine protease, preferred residues for mutation include, but are not limited to, amino acid(s) corresponding (e.g. at a homologous position) to a residue at or near the following residues Asn18, Ser21, Asn64, Tyr67, Trp69, Gln112, Gln142, Asp158, Trp177, and Phe207, where these reference residues are residues in the mature papain (Protein Data Bank entry 1BQI).

10

5

15

Where the protease is metalloprotease, preferred residues for mutation include, but are not limited to, amino acid(s) corresponding (e.g. at a homologous position) to a residue at or near the following residues Leu111, Phe175, Tyr176, Ser182, Leu184, Phe189, Tyr214, Asp231, Lys234, and Ile243, where these reference residues are residues in the mature human matrix metalloprotease (Protein Data Bank entry 830C).

20

## 2) Introduction of cysteine.

The substitution of a cysteine for one or more native residue(s) in the enzyme (e.g. serine hydrolase) can be accomplished using routine methods well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. In one preferred embodiment, the mutants described herein are most efficiently prepared by site-directed mutagenesis of the DNA encoding the wild-type enzyme of interest (e.g. *Bacillus lentis* subtilisin). Techniques for performing site-directed mutagenesis or non-random mutagenesis are known in the art. Such methods include, but are not limited to alanine scanning mutagenesis (Cunningham and Wells (1989) *Science*, 244, 1081-1085), oligonucleotide-mediated mutagenesis (Adelman *et al.* (1983) *DNA*, 2, 183), cassette mutagenesis (Wells *et al.* (1985) *Gene*, 344: 315) and binding mutagenesis (Ladner *et al.* WO 88/06630).

25

15

30

35

40

25

45

In one embodiment of the present invention, the substitute amino acid residue (e.g. cysteine) is introduced into the selected position by oligonucleotide-mediated mutagenesis using the polymerase chain reaction technique. In this approach, the gene encoding the desired native enzyme (e.g. subtilisin) is carried by a suitable plasmid. More preferably, the plasmid is an expression vector, e.g., a plasmid from the pBR, pUC, pUB, pET or pHY4 series. The plasmid can be chosen by persons skilled in the art for convenience or as desired.

30

50

For site-directed mutagenesis, the fragment containing the selected mutation site is cleaved from the gene encoding the subject enzyme by restriction endonucleases and is used as the template in a modified PCR technique (see, Higuchi *et al.* (1988) *Nucleic Acid Res.*, 16, 7351-7367). For each target substitution, an oligonucleotide containing the desired

55

5 mutation is used as a mismatch primer to initiate chain extension between 5' and 3' PCR flanking primers. The process includes two PCR reactions. In the first PCR, the mismatch  
10 primer and the 5' primer are used to generate a DNA fragment containing the desired base substitution. The fragment is separated from the primers by electrophoresis. After  
5 purification, it is then used as the new 5' primer in a second PCR with the 3' primer to generate the complete fragment containing the desired base substitution. After confirmation  
15 of the mutation by sequencing, the mutant fragment is then inserted back to the position of the original fragment.

In another approach, a cassette mutagenesis method may be used to facilitate  
10 the construction and identification of the cysteine mutants of the present invention. First, the gene encoding the serine hydrolase is obtained and sequenced in whole or in part. Then the  
20 point(s) at which it is desired to make a mutation of one or more amino acids in the expressed enzymes is identified. The sequences flanking these points are evaluated for the  
25 presence of restriction sites for replacing a short segment of the gene with an oligonucleotide which when expressed will encode the desired mutants. Such restriction sites are preferably  
15 unique sites within the serine hydrolase gene so as to facilitate the replacement of the gene segment. However, any convenient restriction site which is not overly redundant in the  
30 hydrolase gene may be used, provided the gene fragments generated by restriction digestion can be reassembled in proper sequence. If restriction sites are not present at locations within  
20 a convenient distance from the selected point (e.g., from 10 to 15 nucleotides), such sites are generated by substituting nucleotides in the gene in such a fashion that neither the reading  
35 frame nor the amino acids encoded are changed in the final construction. The task of locating suitable flanking regions and evaluating the needed changes to arrive at two  
convenient restriction site sequences is made routine by the redundancy of the genetic code,  
40 a restriction enzyme map of the gene and the large number of different restriction enzymes. If convenient flanking restriction site is available, the above method need be used only in  
connection with the flanking region which does not contain a site.

Mutation of the gene in order to change its sequence to conform to the desired  
45 sequence is accomplished e.g., M13 primer extension in accord with generally known  
30 methods. Once the gene is cloned, the restriction sites flanking the sequence to be mutated are digested with the cognate restriction enzymes and the end termini-complementary  
oligonucleotide cassette(s) are ligated into the gene. The mutagenesis is enormously  
50 simplified by this method because all of the oligonucleotides can be synthesized so as to

5 have the same restriction sites, and no synthetic linkers are necessary to create the restriction sites.

10 A suitable DNA sequence computer search program simplifies the task of finding potential 5' and 3' convenient flanking sites. In preferred embodiments, any mutation  
5 introduced in creation of the restriction site(s) are silent to the final construction amino acid coding sequence. For a candidate restriction site 5' to the target codon a sequence preferably  
15 exists in the gene that contains at least all the nucleotides but for one in the recognition sequence 5' to the cut of the candidate enzyme. For example, the blunt cutting enzyme SmaI (CCC/GGG) would be a good 5' candidate if a nearby 5' sequence contained NCC, CNC, or  
20 CCN. Furthermore, if N needs to be altered to C this alteration preferably leaves the amino acid coding sequence intact. In cases where a permanent silent mutation is necessary to introduce a restriction site one may want to avoid the introduction of a rarely used codon. A  
25 similar situation of SmaI would apply for 3' flanking sites except the sequence NGG, GNG, or GGN must exist. The criteria for locating candidate enzymes are most relaxed for blunt  
15 cutting enzymes and most stringent for 4 base overhang enzymes. In general many candidate sites are available.

30 A particularly preferred method of introducing cysteine mutants into the enzyme of interest is illustrated with respect to the subtilisin gene from *Bacillus lentus* ("SBL"). In a preferred embodiment, the gene for SBL is cloned into a bacteriophage vector  
20 (e.g. M13mp19 vector) for mutagenesis (see, e.g. U.S. Patent 5,185,258). Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis is performed according to the method described by Zoller *et al.* (1983)  
35 *Meth. Enzymol.*, 100: 468-500. The mutated sequence is then cloned, excised, and reintroduced into an expression plasmid (e.g. plasmid GG274) in the *B. subtilis* host. PEG (50%) is added as a stabilizer.

40 25 The crude protein concentrate thus obtained is purified by first passing through a Sephadex™ G-25 desalting matrix with a pH 5.2 buffer (e.g. 20 mM sodium acetate, 5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>) to remove small molecular weight contaminants. Pooled fractions  
45 from the desalting column are then applied to a strong cation exchange column (e.g. SP Sepharose™ FF) in the sodium acetate buffer described above and the SBL is eluted with a  
30 one step gradient of 0-200 mM NaCl acetate buffer, pH 5.2. Salt-free enzyme powder is obtained following dialysis of the eluent against Millipore purified water and subsequent  
50 lyophilization.

5  
10  
15  
The purity of the mutant and wild-type enzymes, which are denatured by incubation with a 0.1 M HCl at 0°C for 30 minutes is ascertained by SDS-PAGE on homogeneous gels (e.g. using the Phast™ system from Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden). The concentration of SBL is determined using the Bio-Rad (Hercules, CA) dye reagent kit which is based on the method of Bradford (1976) *Anal. Biochem.*, 72: 248-254). Specific activity of the enzymes is determined as described below and in the examples.

20  
25  
One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the protocol described above can be routinely modified, if necessary, for use with other enzymes. Other protocols for site-directed modification of proteins are well known to those of skill in the art and can be found, for example, in U.S. Patents 5,932,419 and 5,789,166, 5,705,479, 5,635,475, 5,556,747, 5,354,670, 5,352,779, 5,284,760, and 5,071,743.

30  
35  
In addition, kits for site-directed mutagenesis are commercially available (see, e.g. Transformer™ Site-Directed Mutagenesis Kit available from Toyobo).

### 3) Optimization of coupling site.

40  
45  
A number of particularly preferred sites for introduction of the cysteine and coupling the targeting moiety are indicated herein. The positions are indicated with respect to a "reference" enzyme and "homologous" sites in related enzymes in the same family can be determined, e.g. as described herein. It may, however, be desired to optimize, coupling sites for a particular enzyme, targeting moiety combination.

50  
55  
Because this invention utilizes chemically coupled targeting moieties this can be accomplished with relative ease and, at most, routine experimentation. Cysteines can be introduced, e.g. into positions near the reference site of interest, and then the targeting moiety can be readily conjugated as described herein. The resulting chimera can then be tested for the desired activity.

60  
65  
The entire protein need not be re-engineered for each variation and, because particularly preferred sites are already taught herein, only a relatively few positions need be explored to optimize any particular chimeric molecule.

### 4) Other coupling strategies.

70  
75  
In preferred embodiments, chemical coupling of the targeting moiety is to a cysteine, either naturally occurring in the subject enzyme or introduced (e.g. via site-directed mutagenesis). The chimeric molecules of this invention, however, need not be limited to

5 molecules conjugated through cysteines. In certain embodiments the conjugation can be through virtually any other amino acid (*e.g.*, a serine, a glycine, a tyrosine, *etc.*). The  
10 conjugation can be through the existing R group (using other coupling chemistries), or alternatively a sulfhydryl group (SH) can be introduced (linked) to the R group and the  
5 targeting moiety, derivatized as a methanethiosulfonate reagent, can be coupled, *e.g.* as illustrated in the examples.

#### 15 5) Expression of the mutated enzyme.

In a preferred embodiment, the mutated enzyme is expressed from a  
heterologous nucleic acid in a host cell. The expressed enzyme is then isolated and, if  
20 necessary, purified. The choice of host cell and expression vectors will to a large extent depend upon the enzyme of choice and its source.

A useful expression vector contains an element that permits stable integration  
25 of the vector into the host cell genome or autonomous replication of the vector in a host cell independent of the genome of the host cell, and preferably one or more phenotypic markers  
15 that permit easy selection of transformed host cells. The expression vector may also include control sequences encoding a promoter, ribosome binding site, translation initiation signal, and, optionally, a repressor gene, a selectable marker or various activator genes. To permit  
30 the secretion of the expressed protein, nucleotides encoding a signal sequence may be inserted prior to the coding sequence of the gene. For expression under the direction of  
20 control sequences, a gene or cDNA encoding a mutated enzyme to be used according to the invention is operably linked to the control sequences in the proper reading frame.

Vectors containing the mutant genes obtained by site-directed mutagenesis  
are then used respectively to transform suitable host cells and expressed. Suitable host cells  
40 include bacteria such as *E. coli* or *Bacillus*, yeast such as *S. cerevisiae*, mammalian cells  
25 such as mouse fibroblast cell, or insect cells. Preferably, a bacterial expression system is used. Most preferably, the host is *Bacillus*. Protein expression is performed by processes  
well known in the art according to factors such as the selected host cell and the expression  
45 vector to culture the transformed host cell under conditions favorable for a high-level expression of the foreign plasmid.

30 Methods of cloning and expression of peptides are well known to those of skill in the art. *See, for example*, Sambrook, *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning: a Laboratory Manual* (2nd Ed., Vols. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory), Berger and Kimmel (1987)

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55

*Methods in Enzymology, Vol. 152: Guide to Molecular Cloning Techniques*, Academic Press, Inc. San Diego, or Ausubel *et al.* (1987) *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Greene Publishing and Wiley-Interscience, New York.

As indicated above, one particularly preferred expression system is plasmid GG274 which is then expressed in a *B. subtilis* host.

**B) Coupling the targeting moiety to the enzyme.**

**1) Selection of substituents for modifying mutated residues.**

A wide variety of targeting moieties can be coupled to the cysteine(s) introduced into the subject enzyme (e.g. serine hydrolase). As indicated above, the targeting moiety is selected depending on the desired use of the enzyme. As further indicated above, suitable targeting moieties include, but are not limited to, moieties that are bound by receptors, targeting moieties that are bound by antibodies and enzymes, targeting moieties that are bound by lectins, and various other targeting moieties. In certain particularly preferred embodiments, the targeting moieties are drugs or prodrugs that are specifically bound by a receptor and/or an enzyme.

**2) Coupling targeting moieties to the cysteine.**

The R group on cysteines provides a convenient relatively reactive thiol group (-SH) that can be exploited for coupling a desired targeting moiety to the cysteine. In a preferred embodiment, the targeting moiety of interest is provided, derivatized as a methanethiosulfonate reagent which, when reacted with the cysteine, results in the substituent of interest covalently coupled to the cysteine by a disulfide linkage (-S-S-).

In a preferred embodiment, chemical modification with the methanethiosulfonate reagent(s) is carried out as described by Berglund *et al.* (1997) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 119: 5265-5255 and DeSantis *et al.* (1998) *Biochemistry*, 37: 5968-5973. Briefly, 200  $\mu$ L of a 1 M solution of the methanethiosulfonate (MTS) reagent is added to a solution (5-10 mg/mL, 3.5 mL) of the cysteine mutant in 70 mM CHES, 5mM MES, 2 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , pH 9.5. The MTS reagent is added in two portions over 30 minutes. Reaction mixtures are kept at 20°C with continuous end-over-end mixing. Reactions are monitored by following the specific activity (e.g. with suc-AAPF-pNA) and by tests for residual free thiol (e.g. with Ellman's reagent). Once the reaction is complete, the reaction mixture is loaded on

5 a Sephadex™ PD-10 G25 column with 5 mM MES and 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 6.5. The protein  
fraction is then dialyzed against 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and the dialysate is lyophilized. In a  
10 particularly preferred embodiment the fraction is dialyzed against pH 6.5 MES then flash  
frozen.

5 In certain instances, where the targeting moiety that is to be coupled to the  
cysteine, bears reactive groups the reactive groups may be derivatized with appropriate  
15 blocking/protecting groups to prevent undesired reactions during the coupling. Similarly,  
where the serine hydrolase contains one or more cysteines that are not to be derivatized, the  
cysteines may be replaced with other amino acids (*e.g.* via site directed mutagenesis) and/or  
10 the thiol group(s) on these cysteines may be derivatized with appropriate protecting groups  
(*e.g.* benzyl, trityl, tert-butyl, MOM, acetyl, thiocarbonate, thiocarbamate, and others).  
20 The use of blocking/protecting groups is well known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*,  
*Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis* Theodore W. Greene and Peter G. M. Wuts Third  
Edition, Wiley-Interscience, Toronto, (1999), pp 454-493.)

15 While in particularly preferred embodiments, a cysteine is  
introduced/substituted into the enzyme, in certain embodiments, other amino acids (*e.g.*  
lysine, histidine, *etc.*) may be introduced, and in certain embodiments, the targeting moiety  
30 may be coupled to these residues.

Derivatization of a number of targeting moieties and their coupling to mutant  
20 enzymes is illustrated in the examples provided herein.

### 35 **C) Screening chemically chimeric molecules for desired activity.**

The chimeric molecules of this invention are typically screened for the  
activity or activities of interest. The activity of interest depends on the desired use of the  
40 chimeric molecule. Thus, for example, in the case of catalytic antagonists of this invention,  
25 the chimeric molecule may be assayed for two properties: 1) The ability to reduce or  
eliminate the activity of the target, *e.g.*, where the target is biologically active, or simply to  
partially or fully degrade the target, *e.g.* where the target is not biologically active; and 2) the  
45 ability to release from the target after the target is degraded and to bind and degrade another  
target. Alternatively, the chimeric molecule may simply be assayed for activity (*e.g.* the  
30 ability to perform degradations) in a substoichiometric manner.

The details of the particular assay, will vary with the target of the chimeric  
50 molecule. Many assays for the degradation of various molecules (*e.g.* proteins,

5 carbohydrates, nucleic acids, *etc.*) and/or the inhibition of various receptors and/or antibodies  
are well known to those of skill in the art. For example, in one embodiment, activity of a  
10 molecule on a cell surface receptor can be determined by providing a cell expressing the  
receptor and measuring the activity of the receptor in the presence or absence of the chimeric  
5 molecule. Receptor assays are commonly performed in oocytes (*e.g. Xenopus oocytes*) into  
which an RNA encoding the subject receptor is inserted. Receptor activity is monitored by  
15 measuring electrochemical activity (*e.g. via patch clamps, etc.*), uptake of receptor  
substrates, and the like. Such methods are well known to those of skill in the art and  
described in detail, for example, Racke *et al.* (1993) *FEBS Letters* 333(1,2):132-136. Assays  
10 for ligand binding, alteration of enzyme activity, and the like are also well known to those of  
skill in the art. In addition, a number of suitable assays are provided in the examples.

#### V. Illustrative uses of catalytic antagonists and/or redirected enzymes.

25 From the foregoing discussion myriad applications/uses of the chimeric  
molecules of this invention will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art. Moreover, a  
15 number of specific embodiments and applications are described in the discussion of targeting  
moieties. By way of further illustration, however, a number of specific, particularly  
30 preferred embodiments are discussed below.

##### A) Therapeutics Based on Targeted Destruction

35 As indicated above, the catalytic antagonists of this invention can be used as  
20 therapeutic in a wide number of pathologies including, but not limited to inhibitors of viral  
infection and/or replication, inhibitors of bacterial infection and/or biofilm formation,  
modulators of an immune response, modulators of an autoimmune response, inhibitors of an  
40 inflammatory response, and the like. More generally, as indicated above, the catalytic  
antagonists of this invention can be used to replace existing pharmaceuticals where the  
25 pharmaceutical acts by inhibiting and/or antagonizing a receptor.

45 It was explained above, that a wide variety of pharmaceuticals act as  
antagonists of receptors or receptor mediated activity. These pharmaceuticals typically  
specifically bind a particular receptor and or enzyme. The use of such pharmaceuticals as  
targeting moieties in catalytic antagonists of this invention where they are attached to an  
30 enzyme (*e.g. a serine hydrolase*) that degrades the target receptor and/or enzyme essentially  
50 renders the drug catalytic. Thus, instead of acting in a stoichiometric manner (a single drug



5

10

15

molecule blocks/antagonizes a single receptor), when converted into catalytic antagonists, the new drug acts in a substoichiometric manner (a single molecule can antagonize an essentially unlimited number of receptors). Moreover, in contrast to the drug alone (where the receptor often regains activity when the drug is released), a receptor bound by a catalytic antagonist of this invention is degraded (thereby releasing the catalytic antagonist to act on another receptor). Because the receptor is degraded it does not recover its activity. The catalytic antagonists are thus expected to provide greater efficacy at a lower dosage and to provide longer lasting activity at a particular dosage.

20

Thus, in one embodiment, this invention provides methods of improving the activity of a drug. The methods involve attaching the drug to an enzyme capable of degrading the target (*e.g.* receptor) to which the drug binds. Preferred enzymes in this context include hydrolases and even more preferably include proteases (*e.g.* serine proteases, metalloproteases, cysteine proteases, aspartyl proteases, *etc.*).

25

30

35

It was explained above, however, that the targeting moieties need not be limited to drugs. A wide variety of other targeting moieties are suitable as well and provide catalytic antagonists useful in a wide variety of therapeutic contexts. Thus, for example, in one embodiment, the targeting moiety can be a molecule that specifically binds to the CCR5 and/or CXCR2 receptors, commonly found on lymphocytes (*e.g.* T-cells). CCR5 and CXCR2 receptors are implicated in the infection of a cell by HIV and persons defective in one or more of these receptors typically demonstrate resistance to HIV infection. Targeted destruction/inhibition of either or both of these receptors, *e.g.* by a catalytic antagonist comprising a CCR5 and/or CXCR2 specific targeting agent attached to a suitable hydrolase (*e.g.* subtilisin) will increase the target cell's resistance to HIV infection.

40

In another embodiment, glycosidases involved in N-linked protein glycosylation can be specifically targeted (*e.g.* using an Aza-sugar targeting moiety) attached to a suitable hydrolase (*e.g.* subtilisin, pepsin, *etc.*). Such a catalytic antagonist will be of use in the treatment of HIV, herpes, other viruses, and various cancers.

45

50

Catalytic antagonists comprising a sugar targeting moiety attached to a suitable hydrolase (*e.g.* subtilisin, pepsin, *etc.*) will be useful in the treatment of a wide variety of conditions, including inflammatory responses (*e.g.* associated with arthritis, septic shock, myocardial infarction, *etc.*), bacterial binding to cells and subsequent infection (*e.g.* *H. pylori* infection associated with ulcers). Where the targeting moiety is a Gal $\alpha$ (1,4)Gal

55

5 pathogenic *E. coli* infections can be blocked. In addition, lectin-directed catalytic antagonists can be used to inhibit biofilm formation *in vivo* or *ex vivo*.

10 In still another embodiment the targeting moiety can be a sialic acid sugar (or mimetics such as Rilenza (Glaxo-Wellcome) or the like). When attached to a suitable  
5 hydrolase (*e.g.* subtilisin) the catalytic antagonist can specifically target the sialidase activity of viruses such as influenza.

15 The chimeric catalytic antagonists of this invention can also be used to specifically target hyperproliferative and/or invasive cells (*e.g.* metastatic cells). Various enzymes (*e.g.* especially matrix metalloproteases) are known to be highly active in invasive  
10 cells. These enzymes can be specifically targeted using a number of targeting moieties (*e.g.* crown ethers). When attached to suitable hydrolase (*e.g.* a subtilisin) the catalytic antagonist  
20 will degrade the target enzyme (*e.g.* metalloprotease) and thereby interfere with or eliminate the ability of a cell to invade, *e.g.* a basement membrane, thereby slowing the progression of a cancer.

25 The catalytic antagonists of this invention can also be used to target and alter a variety of immune processes. Thus, for example, by using a target directed at a T-cell receptor, *e.g.* by using a MHC complex from a xenotransplant, it is possible to inhibit  
30 immune cells that mount an immune response directed against that antigen. In a related embodiment, alpha-Gal epitope disaccharide (Gal $\alpha$ (1,3)Gal) can be used as a targeting  
20 moiety and (*e.g.* when attached to a subtilisin) can bind to and specifically inhibit alpha-Gal epitope specific antibodies thereby mitigating host rejection of a xenograft. Similarly,  
35 known allergens (*e.g.* various pollens or epitopes present on such allergens) can be used as targeting moieties to target and inhibit T-cells and/or antibodies that specifically recognize such antigens. This will mitigate allergic reactions against such allergens.

#### 40 25 B) Drug Delivery Strategies

As indicated above, the chimeric molecules can be used in various drug  
45 delivery strategies to specifically target a therapeutic activity to a cell, organ, or tissue of interest. In certain embodiments, as described above, enzymes capable of converting  
30 prodrugs to their active form are attached to a targeting moiety (*e.g.* a tumor cell specific moiety) that localizes them to the site of desired activity (*e.g.* a tumor cell), various prodrugs are known to those of skill in the art and include, but are not limited to ganclovir activated by

thymidine kinase, phosphorytoin converted to phenytoin by a phosphatase, depivefrin is converted to epinephrine by an esterase and the like.

Another example of a "drug delivery" strategy uses the targeted chimeric molecule to deliver an enzyme having an activity that supplements an absent, typically endogenous activity. Thus, for example, glucocerebrosidase may be directed, *e.g.* to spleen cells in the treatment of Gaucher's or Tay-Sachs disease. Similarly superoxide dismutase may be attached to liver cell specific targeting moieties so that it is targeted to liver tissue where it can provide anti-oxidant activity.

### C) Other embodiments.

In other particularly preferred embodiments, the chimeric molecules of this invention can be used to target and destroy particular preselected molecules whether or not they have a biological activity. Thus, for example, components of various soils or stains (*e.g.* milk, blood, eggs, grass stains, oil stains, *etc.*) can be specifically targeted. For example, avidin/egg protein can be specifically targeted by using a biotin as a targeting moiety to specifically directed, *e.g.* a protease to the site. The stain is degraded/digested and thereby released from the underlying substrate. Such specifically targeted chimeras are particularly in various cleaning formulations.

### VI. Pharmaceutical formulations.

The therapeutic chimeric molecules of this invention, (*e.g.* the therapeutic catalytic antagonists) are useful for intravenous, parenteral, topical, oral, or local administration (*e.g.*, by aerosol or transdermally). Particularly preferred modes of administration include intra-arterial injection, more preferably intra-peritoneal intra-hepatic artery injection or, where it is desired to deliver a composition to the brain, (*e.g.*, for treatment of brain tumors) a carotid artery or an artery of the carotid system of arteries (*e.g.*, occipital artery, auricular artery, temporal artery, cerebral artery, maxillary artery, *etc.*). The chimeric molecules are typically combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier (excipient) to form a pharmacological composition. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers can contain a physiologically acceptable compound that acts, for example, to stabilize the composition or to increase or decrease the absorption of the agent. Physiologically acceptable compounds can include, for example, carbohydrates, such as glucose, sucrose, or dextrans, antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid or glutathione, chelating agents, low molecular

weight proteins, compositions that reduce the clearance or hydrolysis of the anti-mitotic agents, or excipients or other stabilizers and/or buffers.

Other physiologically acceptable compounds include wetting agents, emulsifying agents, dispersing agents or preservatives which are particularly useful for preventing the growth or action of microorganisms. Various preservatives are well known and include, for example, phenol and ascorbic acid. One skilled in the art would appreciate that the choice of a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, including a physiologically acceptable compound depends, for example, on the route of administration of the chimeric molecule and on the particular physio-chemical characteristics of the agent.

The pharmaceutical compositions can be administered in a variety of unit dosage forms depending upon the method of administration. For example, unit dosage forms suitable for oral administration include powder, tablets, pills, capsules and lozenges. It is recognized that the chimeric molecules, when administered orally, are preferably protected from digestion. This is typically accomplished either by complexing the subject molecule with a composition to render it resistant to acidic and enzymatic hydrolysis or by packaging the chimeric molecule agent in an appropriately resistant carrier such as a liposome. Means of protecting compounds from digestion are well known in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,391,377 describing lipid compositions for oral delivery of therapeutic agents).

Certain chimeric molecules of this invention may be only marginally soluble in aqueous solutions. In a preferred embodiment, these compositions are either delivered directly to the desired site (*e.g.* by injection, cannulization, or direct application during a surgical procedure) or they are solubilized in an acceptable excipient.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention are useful for topical administration *e.g.*, in surgical wounds to treat incipient tumors, neoplastic and metastatic cells and their precursors. In another embodiment, the compositions are useful for parenteral administration, such as intravenous administration or administration into a body cavity or lumen of an organ. The compositions for administration will commonly comprise a solution of the chimeric molecule agent dissolved in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, preferably an aqueous carrier for water-soluble chimeric molecules. A variety of carriers can be used, *e.g.*, buffered saline and the like. These solutions are sterile and generally free of undesirable matter. These compositions may be sterilized by conventional, well known sterilization techniques. The compositions may contain pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances as required to approximate physiological conditions such as pH

adjusting and buffering agents, toxicity adjusting agents and the like, for example, sodium acetate, sodium chloride, potassium chloride, calcium chloride, sodium lactate and the like.

The concentration of chimeric molecule in these formulations can vary widely, and will be selected primarily based on fluid volumes, viscosities, body weight and the like in accordance with the particular mode of administration selected and the patient's needs. Actual methods for preparing administrable compositions will be known or apparent to those skilled in the art and are described in more detail in such publications as *Remington's Pharmaceutical Science, 15th ed.*, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pennsylvania (1980).

Dosages for typical chemotherapeutics are well known to those of skill in the art. Moreover, such dosages are typically advisory in nature and may be adjusted depending on the particular therapeutic context, patient tolerance, etc. Single or multiple administrations of the compositions may be administered depending on the dosage and frequency as required and tolerated by the patient. In any event, the composition should provide a sufficient quantity of the proteins of this invention to effectively treat the patient.

In the case of therapeutic chimeric molecules dosage for a typical pharmaceutical composition for intravenous administration would be about 0.01 to per patient per day. Dosages from 0.1 up to about 1000 mg per patient per day may be used, particularly when the drug is administered to a secluded site and not into the blood stream, such as into a body cavity or into a lumen of an organ.

## VII. Kits.

In certain embodiments, this invention provides kits for the creation and/or use of the chimeric molecules of this invention. In one embodiment the kits comprise one or more containers containing one or more targeting moieties derivatized as methanesulfonates for coupling to a cysteine in an enzyme. In addition or alternatively the kits may comprise one or more enzymes, more preferably mutant enzymes having an inserted cysteine ready for coupling to a methanesulfonate derivatized targeting moiety. When provided in this manner the kits enable one of ordinary skill in the art to assemble the desired chimeric molecule for a particular use. Thus, for example one typically kit may include a multiplicity of methanesulfonate derivatized targeting moieties and one or more enzymes suitable for coupling. The desired enzyme is then reacted (as described herein) with the desired targeting

moiety to produce the desired chimeric molecule. Such kits may additionally comprise one or more of the reagents utilized in a typical coupling reaction.

In another embodiment, this invention provides one or more chimeric molecules (e.g. catalytic antagonists and/or redirected enzymes) of this invention. The chimeric molecules can be provided as a dry (e.g. lyophilized powder) or in solution and/or as an emulsion. In certain embodiments the chimeric molecules are provided in, or along with, a pharmacological excipient and, optionally, may be provided in a unit dosage format.

The kits may optionally include any reagents and/or apparatus to facilitate the uses described herein. Such reagents include, but are not limited to buffers, organic solvents, labels, labeled antibodies, bioreactors, cells, etc.

In addition, the kits may include instructional materials containing directions (i.e., protocols) for the assembly of chimeric molecules of this invention and/or for the use thereof. While the instructional materials typically comprise written or printed materials they are not limited to such. Any medium capable of storing such instructions and communicating them to an end user is contemplated by this invention. Such media include, but are not limited to electronic storage media (e.g., magnetic discs, tapes, cartridges, chips), optical media (e.g., CD ROM), and the like. Such media may include addresses to internet sites that provide such instructional materials.

## EXAMPLES

The following examples are offered to illustrate, but not to limit the claimed invention. The following examples detail the construction and evaluation of a number of chimeric molecules of this invention. In particular, Examples 1-4 demonstrate the highly specific selectivity of a catalytic antagonist of this invention in which the targeting moiety is a known enzyme inhibitor. Examples 5 through 7 detail the construction and evaluation of chimeric molecules in which the chimeric molecules are targeted to the binding protein lectin concanavalin A. Examples 8 through 10 detail the construction and evaluation of chimeric molecules in which the chimeric molecules are targeted to the binding protein avidin. Examples 11 and 12 detail the construction and evaluation of chimeric molecules in which the chimeric molecules are targeted to a monoclonal anti-biotin antibody IgG. Example 13 details the respective stoichiometry of these examples.

### Example 1

**Targeting Enzymes with Inhibitors: Synthesis and Attachment of an HLADH inhibitor to SBL and Characterization of the Resulting SBL-S-pyrazole CMMs**

In order to direct SBL towards various enzyme targets for their degradation, we decided to attach specific inhibitors for those enzymes to SBL by our combined site directed mutagenesis chemical modification (CMM) approach (Figure 2).

In a preferred embodiment the inhibitor(s) chosen as targeting moieties for this approach are strong inhibitor(s)/degraders of the target enzyme, but are poor inhibitors of the CMM. In this example, alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH), which is strongly inhibited by 4-pyrazole derivatives, was chosen as the target enzyme and the inhibitors chosen as targeting were pyrazoles known to inhibit ADH. The modified CMM in this case was a subtilisin (SBL).s

In one embodiment, horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase (HLADH) was chosen as the target enzyme. Several 4-substituted pyrazoles are described as reasonable selective inhibitors of HLADH (Theorell and Yonetani (1963) *Biochem. Z.*, 388: 537-553; Theorell *et al.* (1969) *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 23: 255-260; Tolf *et al.* (1979) *Acta Chem. Scand. B* 33: 483-487; Tolf *et al.* (1982) *Acta Chem. Scand. B*, 36: 101-107). Pyrazole derivatives with long hydrophobic alkyl substituents in 4-position inhibit HLADH activity especially strongly. The binding affinity of this substituent and hence the inhibitory power of the 4-pyrazole increases as the alkyl chain length increases up to six carbon atoms. 4-hexylpyrazole is known to inhibit horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase (LADH) with  $K_i = 0.5$  nm. Therefore, we decided to synthesize a pyrazole-MTS reagent bearing a methanesulfonyl-hexyl side chain at the 4-position. The synthesis of the MTS-pyrazole reagent is illustrated by scheme 11 (Figure 3).

**Synthesis of the MTS-Pyrazole**

Halogen-metal exchange of 4-iodopyrazole (1) with *n*-BuLi, and subsequent coupling with an excess of 1,6-dibromohexane (2) provided 4-(6-bromo)-hexylpyrazole (3). Attempts to purify compound 3 were only partially successful. Reaction of crude bromide 3 with sodium methanethiosulfonate furnished the MTS-pyrazole 4 in 16% overall yield. Although the overall yield was low, no attempts towards optimization were made as this would have probably required the use of protecting groups. Therefore, the MTS-pyrazole 4 can be synthesized in a straightforward two step reaction sequence as outlined in scheme 11 (Figure 3).

### Inhibition of SBL-WT by Pyrazole

To determine how much modification with a pyrazole will influence the catalytic activity of SBL we carried out  $K_I$  measurements for SBL-WT using the method of Waley (Waley (1982) *Biochem. J.*, 205: 631) with our standard substrate suc-AAPFpNA and standard conditions (pH 8.6, 0.1 M Tris with 0.005% Tween 80, 1 % DMSO). Unsubstituted pyrazole does not significantly inhibit SBL-WT ( $K_M = 0.73 \pm 0.05$  mM,  $k_{cat} = 153 \pm 4$  s<sup>-1</sup>,  $k_{cat}/K_M = 209 \pm 15$  mM s<sup>-1</sup>,  $K_I = 97.2 \pm 7.2$  mM). Attempts to use the same method for the determination of the  $K_I$  of SBL-WT with the MTS-pyrazole 4 failed due to the insolubility of the pyrazole compound.

### Modification and Characterization of the Pyrazole-CMMs

N62C, L217C, S166C, and S156C mutants were modified with the MTS-pyrazole reagent 4 by reaction at pH 9.5 following the standard protocol. In all cases the resulting enzymes were active after modification and the data for amidase kinetics (substrate suc-AAPFpNA) and ESMS are shown in Table 2.

**Table 2. vKinetic constants for pyrazole-CMMs**

Pyrazole-CMM	Amidase Kinetics			ESMS	
	$k_{cat}$	$K_M$	$k_{cat}/K_M$	Calc.	Found
S166C	10.4±0.2	0.46±0.03	22.7±1.4	26896	26900
S156C	59.8±1.5	0.65±0.05	92.2±7.2	26896	26897
N62C	97.9±2.3	0.90±0.05	109±6.6	26869	26868
L217C	61.3±1.0	0.87±0.04	70.2±3.1	26870	??- <sup>a</sup>
GG36-WT	153±4	0.73±0.05	209±15	26698	26694

<sup>a</sup> Could not be obtained until now due to measurement problems.

Kinetic constants determined in duplicate by method of initial rates in 0.1 M TRIS buffer, pH 8.6, 0.005% Tween 80, 1% DMSO. [S] = 0.125 mM to 3 mM, [E] =  $1.5 \times 10^{-8}$  M to  $9.0 \times 10^{-8}$  M.

Although it has the smallest  $K_M$  value among all pyrazole-CMMs, the S166C-S-Pyrazole CMM shows the lowest  $k_{cat}/K_M$ , about 9 times smaller than for SBL-WT.

The  $k_{cat}$  of the S156- and L217C-S-Pyrazole CMM were both very similar and about 2.5 times smaller than for the WT enzyme. Their substrate binding properties, however, were fairly different: S156C-S-Pyrazole bound better than SBL-WT whereas the  $K_M$  of L217C-S-Pyrazole is larger than that of the WT enzyme.



N62C-S-Pyrazole is slightly more active than the other pyrazole CMMs and its  $k_{cat}$  is just 1.5 times smaller compared to SBL-WT. However it had the largest  $K_M$  among all pyrazole-CMMs and its  $k_{cat}/K_M$  was about 2 times smaller compared to SBL-WT.

## 5 Experimental Details

### 15 4-(6-Methanethiosulfonyl)hexylpyrazole (MTS-Pvrazole) (4)

*n*-Butyl lithium (2.5 M solution in hexanes, 12.4 mL, 30.9 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 4-iodopyrazole (1) (2.00 g, 10.3 mmol) in THF (40 mL) at -78 °C under N<sub>2</sub>. After 0.5 h a solution of 1,6-dibromohexane (2) (5.03 g, 20.6 mmol) in THF (40 mL) was added slowly. When the addition was complete, the reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to rt and was stirred overnight. Water (50 mL) was added, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with AcOEt (4 × 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of the solvent and subsequent drying under vacuum furnished 5.03 g crude product as a brown oil. Separation by flash chromatography (silica gel, hexanes : AcOEt, gradient elution, 95 : 5 to 55 : 45) provided 0.810 g (34%) 4-(6-bromo)-hexylpyrazole (3) as a yellow oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) δ 1.35-1.48 (m, 4H), 1.51-1.63 (m, 2H), 1.79-1.90 (m, 2H), 2.50 (t, *J*<sub>1,2</sub> 7.5 Hz, 2H, H-1'), 3.40 (t, *J*<sub>5,6</sub> 7.0 Hz, 2H, H-6'), 7.42 (s, 2H, H-3, H-5), 11.5 (s, 1H, NH); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 75.5 MHz) δ 23.9, 28.0, 28.4, 30.8, 32.8, 34.1 [(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>], 120.9 (C-4), 132.6\* (C-3, C-5), \*signal has double intensity. Both NMR spectra contain additional signals due to impurities. Bromo-compound 3 was not further purified and characterized. Furthermore 2.41 g (48%) dibromide 2 could be reisolated.

NaSSO<sub>2</sub>Me (0.319 g, 2.38 mmol) was added to a solution of crude bromide 2 (0.400 g, max. 1.73 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) and the resulting solution heated under nitrogen at 50 °C. After 16 h water (10 mL) and AcOEt (10 mL) were added, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with AcOEt (4 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL) and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of the solvent and subsequent drying under vacuum furnished 0.350 g crude product as a yellow oil. Separation by flash chromatography (silica gel, hexanes : AcOEt, gradient elution, 8 : 2 to 0 : 1) furnished 0.215 g (16% over two steps) 4-(6-methanethiosulfonyl)-hexylpyrazole (4) as a colourless solid, mp 68-70; IR (KBr) 3170, 3165 (NH), 3065, 3024 (arC-H), 2932,

2854 (C-H), 1306, 1122 (S-SO<sub>2</sub>) cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) δ 1.35-1.47 (m, 4H),  
 1.52-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.79 (m, 2H), 2.48 (t, *J*<sub>1,2</sub>: 7.5 Hz, 2H, H-1'), 3.14 (t, *J*<sub>5,6</sub>: 7.5 Hz,  
 2H, H-6'), 3.30 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>), 7.40 (s, 2H, H-3, H-5), 11.5 (s, 1H, NH); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  
 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 75.5 MHz) δ 23.6, 28.0, 28.2, 30.4, 36.1 [(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>5</sub>], 50.3 (CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>), 120.4 (C-4),  
 132.3\* (C-3, C-5), \*signal has double intensity; HRMS *m/z* (EI) Found 263.0882 (M+H<sup>+</sup>);  
 C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub> requires 263.0888.

### Standard Modification Protocol

*General procedure for modification of SBL mutants stored as flash-frozen*

#### *solutions:*

A 1.25 mL frozen aliquot of the mutant enzyme (N62C, L217C or S166C) containing approximately 25 mg of enzyme was thawed and added to 1.25 mL of Modifying Buffer (see below) in a polypropylene test-tube. To this solution was added 100 μL of a 0.2 M MTS reagent solution. The mixture was sealed, vortexed and placed on an end-over-end rotator at room temperature. When the modification was complete (determined by a specific activity assay, using succinyl-AlaAlaProPhe-*p*-nitroanilide [ $\epsilon_{410} = 8800 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ](Bonneau *et al.* (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 119: 1026-1030. ) as substrate in 0.1 M Tris-HCl buffer containing 0.005% Tween 80, 1% DMSO, pH 8.6 showing constant activity and titration with Ellman's reagent (Ellman *et al.* (1961) *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 7: 88-95.)( $\epsilon_{412} = 13600 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ) showing no free thiol present in solution), a further 50 μL of the modifying reagent solution was added and the mixture placed back on the end-over-end rotator for a further 10 minutes. The reaction was poured onto a pre-packed, pre-equilibrated G-25 Sephadex<sup>®</sup> PD10 column and eluted with 3.5 mL Quench Buffer (see below). The eluant was dialysed at 4° C against 10 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> pH 5.8 (2 \_ 1L, 2 \_ 45 min). The resulting dialysate was flash frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at -18° C.

Modifying Buffer: pH 9.5: 140 mM CHES, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>  
 pH 7.5: 140 mM HEPES, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>  
 pH 5.5: 140 mM MES, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>

Quench Buffer: Reactions at pH 7.5 - 9.5: 5 mM MES 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> pH 6.5  
 Reactions at pH 5.5: 5 mM MES 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> pH 5.5

The free thiol content of all CMMs, was determined spectrophotometrically by titration with Ellman's reagent in phosphate buffer 0.25 M, pH 8.0. In all cases no free

thiol was detected. Modified enzymes were analyzed by nondenaturing gradient (8-25%) gels at pH 4.2, run towards the cathode, on the Pharmacia Phast-system and appeared as a single band. Prior to ES-MS analysis CMMs were purified by FPLC (BioRad, Biologic System) on a Source 15 RPC matrix (17-0727-20 from Pharmacia) with 5% acetonitrile, 0.01% TFA as the running buffer and eluted with 80% acetonitrile, 0.01% TFA in a one step gradient.

*General procedure for modification of SBL mutants stored as lyophilized powders:*

This procedure is only used with S156C, which is stored as a lyophilized powder to prevent dimerization. Into a polypropylene test tube was weighed about 25 - 30 mg of lyophilized S156C. This was dissolved in the following modifying buffers (2.5 mL):

pH 9.5: 70 mM CHES, 2 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$

pH 7.5: 70 mM HEPES, 2 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$

pH 5.5: 70 mM MES, 2 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$

MTS reagent was added and the reaction then proceeded as for flash-frozen mutant solutions, using the appropriate quench buffer.

**General Method for Amidase Kinetics Analysis of SBL Conjugates**

Michaelis-Menten constants were measured at  $25(\pm 0.2)^\circ \text{C}$  by curve fitting (GraFit<sup>®</sup> 3.03) of the initial rate data determined at nine concentrations (0.125 mM–3.0 mM) of succinyl-AAPF-pNA substrate in 0.1 M Tris-HCl buffer containing 0.005% Tween 80, 1% DMSO, pH 8.6 ( $\epsilon_{410} = 8800 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ) (Bonneau *et al.* (1991) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 119: 1026-1030).

**General Method for Esterase Kinetics Analysis of SBL Conjugates**

Specificity constants determined using the low substrate approximation were measured indirectly using Ellman's reagent ( $\epsilon_{412} = 13600 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ) using 15 or 30  $\mu\text{M}$  succinyl-AAPF-SBn as substrate in 0.1 M Tris.HCl, containing 0.005 vol% Tween-80, 1 vol% 37.5 mM Ellman's reagent in DMSO, pH 8.6.

Michaelis-Menten constants were measured at  $25^\circ \text{C}$  by curve fitting (Grafit<sup>®</sup> 3.03) of the initial rate data determined at eight concentrations (31.25  $\mu\text{M}$  - 2.0 mM) of the

5 succinyl-AAPF-SBn substrate, followed indirectly using Ellman's reagent in 0.1 M  
Tris.HCl, containing 0.005 vol% Tween-80, 1 vol% 37.5 mM Ellman's reagent in DMSO,  
10 pH 8.6.

## Example 2

### 5 Initial HLADH Targeting Assay: Assessing the Targeting of HLADH by 15 Suprastoiichiometric pyrazole-CMMs and then the Degradation

Targeting of pyrazole-CMMs to HLADH will be evident from reduction in  
ADH activity due to inhibition by the pyrazole moiety of the CMM.

20 Hence, the catalytic activity of HLADH in absence and presence of the  
10 pyrazole-CMMs was investigated. Controls were carried out with SBL-WT. The amount of  
CMM and WT used was calculated for equal amounts of active enzyme as determined by  
PMSF titration. Cyclohexanol was used as HLADH substrate and NAD<sup>+</sup> as cofactor. Figure  
25 4 shows the results of this "Targeting Assay".

As expected, SBL-WT did not influence the activity of HLADH significantly,  
15 whereas all pyrazole-CMMs inhibit HLADH. The most efficient inhibition was caused by  
S156C-S-Pyrazole, the only CMM with surface exposed side chain. N62C-S-Pyrazole and  
30 L217C-S-Pyrazole demonstrated very similar inhibition power. Surprisingly, S166C-S-  
Pyrazole inhibited HLADH quite strongly, even though its modified side chain is buried in  
the S<sub>1</sub> pocket. This may be rationalized in terms of the pyrazole moiety adopting a  
35 20 conformation where it bends outside the binding pocket. These results clearly demonstrate  
the ability of our modified enzymes to target another enzyme via an inhibitor.

Targeted association of CMMs with HLADH via the pyrazole inhibitor  
should lead to selective hydrolysis. If hydrolysis of the HLADH takes place, the  
40 oxidoreductase activity of the HLADH should be diminished or eradicated after a certain  
25 time of incubation with our CMMs. To demonstrate this, the "Targeting Assay" as described  
above was carried out again after 4h incubation. Remaining HLADH activity was  
45 determined by addition of cyclohexanol as substrate. The results are shown in Figure 5.

### Experimental for HLADH Targeting Assay

Six cuvettes were filled as shown in  
50 30 Table 3.

Table 3. Setup for HLADH targeting assay.

Cuvette No.	Buffer <sup>a</sup> / $\mu$ L	Cyclohexane <sup>b</sup> / $\mu$ L	NAD <sup>+</sup> <sup>c</sup> / $\mu$ L	HLADH <sup>d</sup> / $\mu$ L	Inhibitor-Enzyme <sup>e</sup> / $\mu$ L
1	2535	300	150	15	-
2	2435	300	150	15	100 of SBL-WT <sup>f</sup> (1.072 mg/mL, 64 %)
3	2435	300	150	15	100 of S156C-S-Pyrazole (0.686 mg/mL)
4	2496	300	150	15	39.0 of S166C-S-Pyrazole (1.76 mg/mL)
5	2508	300	150	15	27.2 of N62C-S-Pyrazole (2.52 mg/mL)
6	2483	300	150	15	52.0 of L217C-S-Pyrazole (1.32 mg/mL)

<sup>a</sup> Assay buffer : 0.1 M Glycine-NaOH, pH 9.0.<sup>b</sup> Solution (10 mg/mL) in Assay buffer.<sup>c</sup> Solution (33.2 mg/mL) in Assay buffer.<sup>d</sup> Solution (10 mg/mL, 52.4% activity) in TRIS-HCl buffer (0.05M TRIS, pH 7.4).<sup>e</sup> The amounts are calculated for equal concentrations of active enzyme (as determined by initial rate kinetics with succ-AAPFpNA).<sup>f</sup> Lyophilized enzyme dissolved in MES buffer (10 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.8).

Before addition of HLADH the cuvette was equilibrated in the spectrophotometer for two minutes. HLADH was added and A<sub>340</sub> was measured every 20 s over a period of 300 s. The measurements were carried out in duplicate. The results are shown in Table 4.

Table 4. Results for HLADH targeting assay.

Time [s]	control	SBL-WT	S156CM	S166CM	N62CM	L217CMM
			M	M	M	
10	0.058	0.053	0.050	0.046	0.055	0.050
30	0.150	0.145	0.121	0.122	0.145	0.138
50	0.239	0.234	0.185	0.191	0.230	0.221
70	0.326	0.320	0.242	0.254	0.311	0.300
90	0.409	0.403	0.294	0.314	0.389	0.377
110	0.489	0.483	0.343	0.370	0.463	0.450
130	0.567	0.561	0.388	0.423	0.535	0.520
150	0.642	0.636	0.431	0.474	0.604	0.588
170	0.716	0.709	0.472	0.522	0.671	0.654
190	0.787	0.780	0.511	0.569	0.736	0.717
210	0.856	0.849	0.547	0.614	0.799	0.779
230	0.924	0.916	0.583	0.658	0.860	0.839
250	0.990	0.982	0.617	0.700	0.919	0.898
270	1.054	1.046	0.650	0.741	0.977	0.955
290	1.117	1.108	0.681	0.781	1.034	1.011
310	1.178	1.169	0.712	0.821	1.089	1.065

**Experimental for HLADH Targeting Assay**

Six eppendorf vials were filled as shown in Table 5.

Table 5. Setup for HLADH targeting assay.

Vial Number	Buffer <sup>a</sup> / $\mu$ L	NAD <sup>+</sup> <sup>b</sup> / $\mu$ L	HLADH <sup>c</sup> / $\mu$ L	Decoy <sup>d</sup>	Inhibitor-Enzyme <sup>e</sup> / $\mu$ L
1	535	150	15	-	-
2	435	150	15	100	-
3	435	150	15	-	100 of SBL-WT <sup>f</sup> (1.072 mg/mL, 64 %)
4	335	150	15	100	100 of SBL-WT <sup>f</sup> (1.072 mg/mL, 64 %)
5	435	150	15	-	100 of S156C-S-Pyrazole (0.686 mg/mL)
6	335	150	15	100	100 of S156C-S-Pyrazole (0.686 mg/mL)
7	496	150	15	-	39.0 of S166C-S-Pyrazole (1.76 mg/mL)
8	396	150	15	100	39.0 of S166C-S-Pyrazole (1.76 mg/mL)
9	508	150	15	-	27.2 of N62C-S-Pyrazole (2.52 mg/mL)
10	408	150	15	100	27.2 of N62C-S-Pyrazole (2.52 mg/mL)
11	483	150	15	-	52.0 of L217C-S-Pyrazole (1.32 mg/mL)
12	383	150	15	100	52.0 of L217C-S-Pyrazole (1.32 mg/mL)

<sup>a</sup> Assay buffer : 0.1 M Glycine-NaOH, pH 9.0.

<sup>b</sup> Solution (33.2 mg/mL) in Assay buffer.

<sup>c</sup> Solution (10 mg/mL) in TRIS-HCl buffer (0.05M TRIS, pH 7.4).

<sup>d</sup> 0.5 mg/mL solution of Ribonuclease A with Scrambled Disulfide Bonds (Sigma) in Milli-Q water.

<sup>e</sup> The amounts are calculated for equal concentrations of active enzyme (as determined by PMSF titration).

<sup>f</sup> Lyophilized enzyme dissolved in MES buffer (10 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.8).

These solutions were incubated at 35° C in a thermostat-controlled water bath for 4h. 650 µL solution of each eppendorf vial was mixed with 2 mL Assay buffer in a cuvette. After two minutes of equilibration in the spectrophotometer and autozeroing, cyclohexanol (300 µL) was added and A<sub>340</sub> was measured every 20 s over a period of 300 s. The measurements were carried out in duplicate and are shown in Table 6.

Table 6. Results for HLADH targeting assay.

time [s]	Control <sup>a</sup>	SBL-WT		S156CMM		S166CMM		N62CMM		L217CMM	
		1 <sup>b</sup>	2 <sup>c</sup>	1 <sup>b</sup>	2 <sup>c</sup>	1 <sup>b</sup>	2 <sup>c</sup>	1 <sup>b</sup>	2 <sup>c</sup>	1 <sup>b</sup>	2 <sup>c</sup>
10	0.053	0.032	0.037	-0.011	-0.010	-0.010	-0.008	0.009	0.014	0.013	0.028
30	0.140	0.097	0.104	-0.010	-0.010	-0.010	-0.009	0.024	0.046	0.051	0.081
50	0.224	0.159	0.169	-0.010	-0.009	-0.009	-0.008	0.040	0.075	0.088	0.135
70	0.304	0.219	0.231	-0.010	-0.008	-0.008	-0.006	0.056	0.106	0.126	0.184
90	0.382	0.280	0.292	-0.009	-0.008	-0.006	-0.005	0.072	0.136	0.162	0.234
110	0.456	0.338	0.351	-0.008	-0.007	-0.005	-0.004	0.088	0.165	0.198	0.283
130	0.528	0.392	0.408	-0.009	-0.006	-0.004	-0.003	0.103	0.195	0.233	0.332
150	0.598	0.448	0.466	-0.007	-0.005	-0.002	-0.002	0.119	0.224	0.268	0.378
170	0.667	0.501	0.520	-0.006	-0.004	-0.001	0.000	0.134	0.253	0.301	0.423
190	0.734	0.554	0.574	-0.005	-0.004	0.001	0.002	0.149	0.282	0.336	0.469
210	0.797	0.607	0.625	-0.005	-0.003	0.002	0.004	0.164	0.310	0.368	0.515
230	0.860	0.655	0.676	-0.004	-0.002	0.003	0.005	0.179	0.338	0.401	0.558
250	0.921	0.705	0.727	-0.003	-0.001	0.005	0.007	0.194	0.366	0.433	0.601
270	0.983	0.753	0.778	-0.002	-0.000	0.007	0.008	0.209	0.393	0.466	0.644
290	1.041	0.801	0.822	-0.002	0.001	0.009	0.011	0.224	0.420	0.497	0.687
310	1.096	0.845	0.871	-0.000	0.002	0.011	0.012	0.238	0.448	0.528	0.725

<sup>a</sup> Average of control measurements without and with decoy protein.

<sup>b</sup> Without decoy protein.

<sup>c</sup> With decoy protein.

### Example 3

#### Targeting and Destroying HLADH in the Presence of Alkaline Phosphatase

In order to direct subtilisins (*e.g.* SBL) towards various enzyme targets for their degradation we decided to attach specific inhibitors for those enzymes to the subtilisin by our combined site directed mutagenesis chemical modification (CMM) approach as illustrated in Figure 3.

Our preliminary target has been HLADH, which is inhibited by pyrazoles. The ability of pyrazole-CMMs to selectively destroy HLADH in the presence, and in the absence, of the decoy protein, scrambled RNase A, was also explored (*see examples below*).

This example describes further experiments in the presence of an active enzyme, alkaline phosphatase (AP), as a potential decoy protein. This mimics the *in vivo* situation where several enzymes are present in a cell, and where we are targeting the destruction of one enzyme (HLADH) while leaving the others (*e.g.* AP) unaffected

Digestion experiments were performed using S166C-pyrazole as a representative CMM. The concentrations of species in the digestion mixtures (when present) were:

HLADH	2.62 $\mu$ M (1.0 eq. of active sites*)
AP	2.74 $\mu$ M (1.05 eq. of active sites*)
S166C-pyrazole	3.40 $\mu$ M (1.3 eq. of active sites)

It is noted that HLADH and AP are both dimers. MWs: HLADH : 39492 Da/subunit AP: 57099 Da/subunit]

HLADH activity was monitored by periodically withdrawing a portion of the digestion mixture, and assessing the ability of the aliquot to oxidize cyclohexanol to cyclohexanone. The reaction course was monitored by observing the change of NAD<sup>+</sup> to NADH at 340 nm as cyclohexanol was oxidized.

Alkaline phosphatase (AP) activity was monitored by periodically withdrawing a portion of the digestion mixture, and assessing the ability of the aliquot to hydrolyze *p*-nitrophenyl phosphate to inorganic phosphate and *p*-nitrophenolate. The reaction course was monitored by observing the appearance of *p*-nitrophenolate at 405 nm.



## Results

Six vials were prepared containing S166C-pyrazole, AP and/or HLADH. The HLADH (Table 7) and AP (Table 8) activities of each vial (where applicable) were periodically assayed (see experimental).

Table 7. HLADH activity after incubation relative to initial activity.

vial	HLADH activity after incubation*				
	% HLADH activity as % of initial (0 h) value				
	0 h	1 h	2 h	3 h	72 h
AP + HLADH + no S166C-pyrazole	100	117	108	109	114
AP + HLADH + S166C-pyrazole	100	22	19	16	2
HLADH alone	100	108	74	69	89
HLADH + S166C-pyrazole	100	54	33	30	3

\* HLADH activity was assessed by monitoring the NAD<sup>+</sup> to NADH conversion at 340 nm as cyclohexanol was oxidized (see experimental). Incubation at 35 °C.

Table 8. Alkaline phosphatase activity after incubation relative to initial value.

vial	AP activity after incubation*				
	AP activity as % of initial (0 h) value				
	0 h	1 h	2 h	3 h	72 h
AP + HLADH + no S166C-pyrazole	100	89	77	91	88
AP + HLADH + S166C-pyrazole	100	66	82	74	94
AP alone	100	94	94	#	#
AP + S166C-pyrazole	100	85	88	#	#

\* AP activity was assessed by monitoring *p*-nitrophenolate release from *p*-nitrophenyl phosphate at 405 nm (see experimental). Incubation at 35 °C. # AP and AP + S166C-pyrazole experiments were not performed for 3 h and 72 h time points.

The data are also represented graphically in Figure 6, Figure 7, Figure 8, and Figure 9.

The data (Table 7), Figure 6, and Figure 8) show that HLADH activity remains constant when assayed alone or in the presence of AP. Also, AP activity is basically unaffected in the presence of S166C-pyrazole CMM (as predicted; Table 2, Figure 3 and Figure 5). But the activity of HLADH in the presence of S166C-pyrazole CMM is rapidly and totally lost (Table 1, Figure 2, and Figure 4).

Furthermore, AP and HLADH do not interfere with each others activities or catalytic functions (Table 7, Table 8, Figure 6, Figure 7, Figure 8, and Figure 9)

#### Experimental details.

##### Materials/

##### pH 9.0 0.1 M Glycine-NaOH buffer with 1 mM $Mg^{2+}$ and 0.1 mM $Zn^{2+}$ (pH 9.0 assay buffer):

Glycine (0.1 mol) was dissolved in water (ca. 800 mL), and  $MgCl_2$  (1 mL of a 1 M solution in MQ water) and  $ZnCl_2$  (1 mL of a 0.1 M solution in MQ water) were added. The pH was adjusted to 9.0 with ca. 5 M NaOH solution, and the mixture was made up to 1 L.

##### pH 7.4 0.05 M TRIS-HCl buffer (pH 7.4 TRIS):

A solution of TRIS was neutralized to pH 7.4, and was then diluted to 0.05 M.

##### pH 7.8 0.05 M Triethanolamine-HCl buffer with 3 M NaCl, 0.1 mM $Mg^{2+}$ and 0.01 mM $Zn^{2+}$ (pH 7.8 buffer):

Triethanolamine (0.05 moles, 7.5 g), NaCl (3 moles, 175.5 g),  $MgCl_2$  (0.1 mL of 1 M solution) and  $ZnCl_2$  (0.1 mL of 1M solution) were dissolved in MQ water (ca. 900 mL). The pH was adjusted to 7.4 with ca 2N HCl and the resulting solution made up to 1L.

##### pH 8.6 ca. 0.1 M TRIS-HCl buffer with 0.05% Tween, 1 mM $Mg^{2+}$ and 0.1 mM $Zn^{2+}$ (pH 8.6 buffer):

$MgCl_2$  (0.1 mL of a 1 M solution in MQ water) and  $ZnCl_2$  (0.1 mL of a 0.1 M solution in MQ water) were added to a 100 mL volumetric flask, and the flask was made up to the mark with pH 8.6 0.1 M TRIS-HCl buffer containing 0.05% Tween.

##### HLADH solution:

Horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase (Sigma A-9589, EC 1.1.1.1, 8 mg of ca. 50 % w/w protein) was dissolved in pH 7.4 TRIS (0.8 mL) to give a 10 mg/mL solution.

5

**Alkaline Phosphatase (AP) solution:**

10

Alkaline phosphatase (Boehringer Mannheim 713 023, EC 3.1.3.1, *ca.* 950  $\mu\text{L}$  as received in 50% w/v glycerol: buffer) was diluted with pH 7.8 buffer (*ca.* 15 mL), and was concentrated at 4 °C to 10-20% of its original volume using a Centriprep concentrator. A further 15 mL of pH 7.8 buffer was added, and the sample was concentrated once more. This process was repeated a further 3 times using pH 9.0 assay buffer for dilutions. After the third concentration the concentrate (*ca.* 1.85 mL) was collected and was stored on ice. This procedure was necessary to remove glycerol, which is a substrate for HLADH.

15

**NAD<sup>+</sup> solution:**

20

33.2 mg/mL of NAD<sup>+</sup> was dissolved in pH 9.0 assay buffer.

**Cyclohexanol solution:**

25

10 mg/mL of cyclohexanol in pH 9.0 assay buffer.

**p-Nitrophenyl phosphate solution (PNPP solution):**

30

A tablet containing 20 mg of *p*-nitrophenyl phosphate (Sigma N-2765) was dissolved in pH 8.6 buffer (20 mL).

**Pyrazole-CMM:**

35

S166C-pyrazole (1.76 mg/mL) in MES storage buffer (pH 5.8 10 mM MES, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>).

**Assaying HLADH Activity**

Six eppendorf vials were filled as shown in Table 9:

40

**Table 9. Setup for HLADH activity assay.**

vial	Contents label	Assay buffer/ $\mu\text{L}$	NAD <sup>+</sup> / $\mu\text{L}$	HLADH/ $\mu\text{L}$	AP/ $\mu\text{L}$	pyrazole- CMM/ $\mu\text{L}$
1	AP + HLADH no CMM	100	150	15	435	0.0
2	AP + HLADH + CMM	61	150	15	435	39.0
3	AP only	26.5	0	0	43.5	0.0
4	HLADH only	535	150	15	0	0.0
5	HLADH + CMM	496	150	15	0	39.0
6	AP + CMM	22.6	0	0	43.5	39.0

CMM was S166C-pyrazole.

50

55

5

The vials were incubated at 35 °C for the times indicated in the tables below. Aliquots were periodically withdrawn in order to assay the HLADH and alkaline phosphatase activities as time progressed.

10

A portion of solution (65  $\mu\text{L}$ ) was withdrawn from an incubation vial and was then injected into a micro-cuvette containing pH 9.0 assay buffer (200  $\mu\text{L}$ ). The cuvette was incubated at 25 °C for 2 minutes, and then cyclohexanol solution (30  $\mu\text{L}$ ) was added. The absorbance at 340 nm was then monitored for 300 s, and the O.D. change per second up to 0.2 absorbance units was recorded.

15

#### Assaying Alkaline Phosphatase Activity

20

A portion (20  $\mu\text{L}$ ) was withdrawn from an incubation vial and was then injected into pH 8.6 buffer (980  $\mu\text{L}$ ). The mixture was vortexed. 10  $\mu\text{L}$  was removed from the mixture, and was injected into a cuvette containing 990  $\mu\text{L}$  of PNPP solution incubated at 25 °C. The absorbance change at 405 nm was monitored for 150 s, and the O.D. change per second up to 1 Absorbance unit was recorded.

25

15

#### **Example 4**

30

#### Targeting HLADH with Substoichiometric Pyrazole-CMMs

##### Stoichiometry:

35

Experiments were performed using 2 eq. HLADH dimer (4 eq. active sites) to 1 eq. pyrazole-CMM or WT-SBL as illustrated in

20 Table 10.

40

Table 10. Stoichiometry.

HLADH (ca. 79 kD for the dimer)	SBL or pyrazole-CMM (ca. 27 kD)
2 eq. dimer (4 eq. active sites)	1 eq. (SBL/CMM is a monomer)
1.42 $\mu\text{M}$ dimer (2.84 $\mu\text{M}$ active sites)	0.71 $\mu\text{M}$ (SBL/CMM is a monomer)

45

##### Conditions:

The reactions were performed at pH 9.0, 0.1 M glycine-NaOH with 0.005%

50

25 Tween 80, 35°C.

55

**Results:**

HLADH solutions were incubated in the presence of WT-SBL, S166C-pyrazole or S156C-pyrazole. A control experiment was performed in the absence of any SBL-based enzyme (HLADH alone). The HLADH activities of the four mixtures were periodically assayed (see experimental)—see Table 11.

Table 11. HLADH activities after incubation with or without pyrazole-CMMs.

time/h	% HLADH activity compared to the initial "HLADH alone" value*			
	HLADH alone	HLADH + WT SBL	HLADH + S166C-pyrazole	HLADH + S156C-pyrazole
0	100	97	89	67
1	99	89	65	21
3	98	82	49	12
20	93	70	17	5

\* HLADH activity was assessed by monitoring the conversion of NAD<sup>+</sup> to NADH at 340 nm as cyclohexanol was oxidized at 25 °C, pH 9.0 (see experimental).

**Discussion:**

The initial drop in HLADH activity caused on addition of the pyrazole-CMMs reflects the ability of the CMMs to target and thus inhibit HLADH. S156C-pyrazole and, to a lesser extent, S166C-pyrazole clearly cause dramatic reductions in HLADH activity on incubation. The pyrazole-CMMs were used in less than stoichiometric amounts with respect to HLADH—4 eq. HLADH active sites:1 eq. pyrazole-CMM—but they rapidly caused a greater than 25% diminution of HLADH activity. Indeed, in the case of S156C-pyrazole, HLADH activity is seen to drop from 67% to 5% over 20 h, representing a 13.5-fold reduction of HLADH activity over-and-above the maximum inhibitory effect of the pyrazole moiety. WT-SBL causes a mere 1.4-fold reduction of HLADH activity over the same 20 h period, despite its enhanced amidase specific activity when compared to the pyrazole-CMMs.

**Summary:**

Pyrazole-CMMs are seen to target and to catalytically destroy HLADH.

5

**Experimental Materials:**

10

**pH 9.0 0.1 M Glycine-NaOH buffer with 0.005% Tween 80 (pH 9.0 assay buffer):**

15

Glycine (0.1 mol) was dissolved in water (ca. 800 mL). A solution of Tween 80 (50 mL of a 0.1% v/v in MQ water) was added, and the pH was adjusted to 9.0 with ca. 5 M NaOH solution. The mixture was made up to 1 L with MQ water.

20

**pH 7.4 0.05 M TRIS-HCl buffer (pH 7.4 TRIS):**

TRIS (302.9 mg, 2.5 mmol) was dissolved in MQ water (ca. 40 mL). The pH was adjusted to 7.4 with ca. 1 M HCl solution, and the volume of the mixture was made up to 50 mL with MQ water.

25

**HLADH solution:**

Horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase (Sigma A-9589, Lot 58H7004, EC 1.1.1.1, 8.45 mg of 52.4 % w/w protein—according to manufacturer's Biuret titration) was dissolved in pH 7.4 TRIS (0.845 mL) to give a 5.24 mg/mL solution of active protein.

30

**Checking HLADH Concentration:**

HLADH (50  $\mu$ L) solution was added to pH 7.4 TRIS (450  $\mu$ L) to give a tenfold diluted solution. Bradford (Bio-Rad) protein determination was performed on this diluted sample, and yielded a protein concentration of 0.616 mg/mL. This translates to a concentration of 6.16 mg/mL in the original HLADH stock. We assume the lower value of 5.24 mg/mL to be correct in order to ensure that protein concentration is more likely to be under- rather than overestimated.

40

**NAD<sup>+</sup> solution:**

NAD<sup>+</sup> (332 mg) was dissolved in pH 9.0 assay buffer (10 mL) to give a 33.2 mg/mL solution.

45

**Cyclohexanol solution:**

Cyclohexanol (100 mg) was dissolved in pH 9.0 assay buffer (10 mL) to give a 10 mg/mL solution.

50

55

**Subtilisin Solutions:**

WT-SBL (1.88 mg of dry powder, 73% w/w active protein) was dissolved in pH 5.8, 10 mM MES, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> "storage buffer" (500  $\mu$ L) to give a 2.74 mg/mL solution of active WT-SBL. S156C-pyrazole and S166C-pyrazole were previously titrated with PMSF: their concentrations were 2.5 mg/mL and 3.62 mg/mL respectively.

**Experimental Details:****HLADH Hydrolysis Assay:**

Four 5 mL falcon tubes were filled according to Table 12

Table 12. Preparation of reaction mixtures.

Tube no.	pH 9.0 assay buffer <sup>a</sup> ( $\mu$ L)	NAD <sup>+</sup> solution <sup>b</sup> ( $\mu$ L)	HLADH solution <sup>c</sup> ( $\mu$ L)	SBL/CMM <sup>d</sup>
1	2140	600	60	not added
2	2120	600	60	WT-SBL
3	2125	600	60	19.52 $\mu$ L S166C-pyrazole
4	2119	600	60	14.80 $\mu$ L S156C-pyrazole 21.4 $\mu$ L

<sup>a</sup> 0.1 M glycine-NaOH with 0.005% Tween 80.

<sup>b</sup> 33.2 mg/mL in pH 9.0 assay buffer.

<sup>c</sup> 5.24 mg/mL active HLADH.

<sup>d</sup> Concentrations: WT-SBL, 2.74 mg/mL; S166C-pyrazole, 3.62 mg/mL; S156C-pyrazole, 2.5 mg/mL.

The tubes were kept on ice until the HLADH activity of each tube had been assayed in order to give a "time zero" value for each tube (see below for assay protocol). The tubes were then incubated on a water bath at 35°C. Periodically, 700  $\mu$ L of reaction mixture with withdrawn from each falcon tube, the aliquots were placed in individual eppendorf tubes, and the eppendorf tubes were stored on ice. The content of each eppendorf tube was then assayed for HLADH activity (see below).

**Assaying HLADH Activity:**

A portion of reaction mixture (650  $\mu$ L) was injected into a cuvette containing pH 9.0 assay buffer (2.00 mL). The cuvette was incubated at 25 °C for 2 minutes, and then

cyclohexanol solution (300  $\mu$ L) was added. After a 10 s delay, the absorbance at 340 nm was monitored for 300 s. The O.D. change per second up to 0.2 absorbance units was used to calculate an initial rate.

### Results.

The results are summarized in Table 13.

**Table 13.** HLADH activities during HLADH hydrolysis experiment (raw data).

(slope at 340 nm in units of O.D. units per second) x 1000*				
incubation time/h	HLADH alone (tube 1)	HLADH + WT SBL (tube 2)	HLADH + S166C- pyrazole (tube 3)	HLADH + S156C- pyrazole (tube 4)
0	5.14	4.99	4.56	3.43
1	5.07	4.56	3.36	1.05
3	5.05	4.22	2.53	0.61
20	4.76	3.58	0.88	0.26

\*The O.D. change up to 0.2 absorbance units was used to calculate these numbers.

### Example 5

#### Targeting HLADH in the presence of Alkaline Phosphatase using S156C- and S166C-

#### Pyrazole-CMMs at substoichiometric levels of CMMs

### Stoichiometry

Experiments were performed using 2 eq. HLADH dimer (4 eq. active sites) to 1 eq. pyrazole-CMM or WT-SBL; alkaline phosphatase from calf intestine was used as an "active-enzyme" decoy protein in all experiments. Alkaline phosphatase from calf intestine is composed of two isozymes of molecular weights 66 and 68 kD per subunit. Both isozymes are dimers, thus we assume an approximate molecular weight of 134 kD for each dimer in our calculations. The stoichiometries used are shown in Table 14.



Table 14. Stoichiometries used HLADH targeting assay.

HLADH (ca. 79 kD for the dimer)	Alkaline phosphatase (AP) (ca. 134 kD for each dimer)	WT-SBL or Pyrazole-CMM (ca. 27 kD)
2 eq. dimer (4 eq. active sites)	2 eq. dimer (4 eq. active sites)	1 eq. (SBL/CMM is a monomer)
1.42 $\mu$ M dimer (2.84 $\mu$ M active sites)	1.42 $\mu$ M dimer (2.84 $\mu$ M active sites)	0.71 $\mu$ M (SBL/CMM is a monomer)

**Conditions.**

pH 9.0, 0.1 M glycine-NaOH with 0.005% Tween 80, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.1 mM ZnCl<sub>2</sub>, 35°C.

Four experiments were performed simultaneously: all four experiments were performed with HLADH and AP present in each of the four vials (i.e. they are in direct competition as substrates for hydrolysis). In addition, each vial contained one of: buffer (no SBL added), WT-SBL, S156C-pyrazole or S166C-pyrazole.

**Results:**

Vials that each contained a mixture of HLADH and alkaline phosphatase were incubated in the presence of WT-SBL, S166C-pyrazole or S156C-pyrazole. A control experiment was performed in the absence of any SBL-based enzyme (no SBL). The HLADH and Alkaline phosphatase activities of the four mixtures were periodically assayed in order to determine the fidelity of the CMMs toward HLADH vs. Alkaline phosphatase (see experimental)—see Table 15, Table 16, Figure 11 and Figure 12. (Data are also presented relative to "no SBL added" time=0 h values in the appendix to demonstrate the inhibitory effects of the pyrazole CMMs on HLADH)

Table 15. HLADH activities after incubation with or without pyrazole-CMMs.

% HLADH activity* compared to the time=0 h value for each experiment				
SBL derivative (if added)				
time/h	no SBL	WT-SBL	S156C-pyrazole	S166C-pyrazole
	100	100	100	100
1	109	103	45	93
3	112	99	33	46
19.5	95	79	2	41

\* HLADH activity was assessed by monitoring the conversion of NAD<sup>+</sup> to NADH at 340 nm as cyclohexanol was oxidized at 25 °C, pH 9.0 (see experimental).

Table 16. AP activities after incubation with or without pyrazole-CMMs.

% alkaline phosphatase activity* compared to the time=0 h value for each experiment				
time/h	no SBL	SBL derivative (if added)		
		WT-SBL	S156C-pyrazole	S166C-pyrazole
0	100	100	100	100
1	98	100	93	104
3	94	97	96	99
19.5	88	91	85	90

alkaline phosphatase activity was assessed by monitoring *p*-nitropheloate release from *p*-nitrophenyl phosphate at 405 nm (see experimental).

#### Discussion.

Alkaline phosphatase is clearly not very susceptible to hydrolysis by WT-SBL or Pyrazole-CMMs. HLADH activity is not significantly diminished on incubation in the absence of SBL or in the presence of WT-SBL. However, in the presence of S156C-pyrazole or S166C-pyrazole HLADH activity is seen to diminish rapidly.

#### Summary.

Pyrazole-CMMs are seen to target and to catalytically destroy HLADH in the presence of alkaline phosphatase. Alkaline phosphatase is unaffected by the hydrolytic action of WT-SBL and Pyrazole-CMMs.

#### Experimental.

##### Materials

pH 9.0 0.1 M Glycine-NaOH buffer with 0.005% Tween 80, 1 mM Mg<sup>2+</sup> and 0.1 mM Zn<sup>2+</sup> (pH 9.0 assay buffer with Tween, Mg<sup>2+</sup> and Zn<sup>2+</sup>):

Glycine (0.1 mol) was dissolved in water (ca. 800 mL). Magnesium chloride solution (1 mL of a 1 M solution) and zinc chloride solution (1 mL of a 0.1 M solution) were added to the glycine solution. A solution of Tween 80 (50 mL of a 0.1% v/v in MQ water) was added to the mixture, and the pH was adjusted to 9.0 with ca. 5 M NaOH solution. The mixture was made up to 1L with MQ water.

**pH 9.0 0.1 M Glycine-NaOH buffer with 1 mM Mg<sup>2+</sup> and 0.1 mM Zn<sup>2+</sup> (pH 9.0 dialysis buffer).**

Glycine (0.1 mol) was dissolved in water (ca. 800 mL). Magnesium chloride solution (1 mL of a 1 M solution) and zinc chloride solution (1 mL of a 0.1 M solution) were added to the glycine solution, and the of the mixture pH was adjusted to 9.0 with ca. 5 M NaOH solution. The mixture was made up to 1L with MQ water.

**pH 7.4 0.05 M TRIS-HCl buffer (pH 7.4 TRIS)**

TRIS (302.9 mg, 2.5 mmol) was dissolved in MQ water (ca. 40 mL). The pH was adjusted to 7.4 with ca. 1 M HCl solution, and the volume of the mixture was made up to 50 mL with MQ water.

**pH 7.4 0.05 M TRIS-HCl buffer with 1 mM Mg<sup>2+</sup> and 0.1 mM Zn<sup>2+</sup> (pH 7.4 dialysis buffer)**

TRIS (6.057 g, 0.05 mol) was dissolved in MQ water (ca. 800 mL). Magnesium chloride solution (1 mL of a 1 M solution) and zinc chloride solution (1 mL of a 0.1 M solution) were added to the TRIS solution, and the of the mixture pH was adjusted to 7.4 with ca. 1 M HCl solution. The mixture was made up to 1L with MQ water.

**pH 8.6 ca. 0.1 M TRIS-HCl buffer with 0.05% Tween, 1 mM Mg<sup>2+</sup> and 0.1 mM Zn<sup>2+</sup>(pH 8.6 buffer)**

MgCl<sub>2</sub> (0.1 mL of a 1 M solution in MQ water) and ZnCl<sub>2</sub> (0.1 mL of a 0.1 M solution in MQ water) were added to a 100 mL volumetric flask, and the flask was made up to the mark with pH 8.6 0.1 M TRIS-HCl buffer containing 0.05% Tween (standard amidase kinetics buffer).

**HLADH solution**

Horse liver alcohol dehydrogenase (Sigma A-9589, Lot 58H7004, EC 1.1.1.1, 3.77 mg of 52.4 % w/w protein—according to manufacturer's Biuret titration) was dissolved in pH 7.4 TRIS (0.377 mL) to give a 5.24 mg/mL solution of active protein.

5

**NAD<sup>+</sup> solution**

10

NAD<sup>+</sup> (39.15 mg) was dissolved in pH 9.0 assay buffer (1.179 mL) to give a 33.2 mg/mL solution.

**Cyclohexanol solution**

15

5 Cyclohexanol (100 mg) was dissolved in pH 9.0 assay buffer (10 mL) to give a 10 mg/mL solution.

**Subtilisin Solutions.**

20

WT-SBL (1.88 mg of dry powder, 73% w/w active protein) was dissolved in pH 5.8, 10 mM MES, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> "storage buffer" (500 µL) to give a 2.74 mg/mL solution of active WT-SBL. This solution was diluted four-fold with pH 5.8, 10 mM MES, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> "storage buffer" to give a 0.685 mg/mL solution.

25

S156C-pyrazole and S166C-pyrazole were previously titrated with PMSF: their concentrations were 2.5 mg/mL and 3.62 mg/mL respectively. These stock solutions were diluted four-fold with pH 5.8, 10 mM MES, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> "storage buffer" to give 0.63mg/mL and 0.91 mg/mL solutions of S156C-pyrazole and S166C-pyrazole, respectively.

30

**p-Nitrophenyl phosphate solution (PNPP solution).**

Two tablets, each containing 20 mg of p-nitrophenyl phosphate (Sigma N-2765), were dissolved in pH 8.6 buffer (40 mL). The solution was stored on ice.

35

**Dialysis of Alkaline Phosphatase.**

20 Two vials of Calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (Sigma P-7923, Lots 128H1210 and 17H0204) were mixed with pH 7.4 dialysis buffer (0.5 mL). The mixture was dialysed against 2 x 500 mL pH 7.4 dialysis buffer (1 x 4 h then 1 x overnight) and then 2 x 500 mL pH 9.0 dialysis buffer (2 x 2 h). The total protein concentration was then determined using the Bradford technique (Bio-Rad), and was found to be 2.36 mg/mL.

40

45

25

**Experimental Details**

Four 1.5 mL Eppendorf tubes were filled according to Table 22.

50

55

Table 17. Preparation of reaction mixtures.

Tube no.	pH 9.0 assay buffer <sup>a</sup> ( $\mu$ L)	NAD <sup>+</sup> solution <sup>b</sup> ( $\mu$ L)	HLADH solution <sup>c</sup> ( $\mu$ L)	AP solution <sup>d</sup> ( $\mu$ L)	SBL/CMM <sup>e</sup> — if added
1	479	150	15	56.4	Nothing added
2	459	150	15	56.4	WT-SBL 19.52 $\mu$ L
3	457	150	15	56.4	S156C-pyrazole 21.4 $\mu$ L
4	464	150	15	56.4	S166C-pyrazole 14.80 $\mu$ L

<sup>a</sup> 0.1 M glycine-NaOH with 0.005% Tween 80, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.1 mM ZnCl<sub>2</sub>.<sup>b</sup> 33.2 mg/mL in pH 9.0 assay buffer with Tween, Mg<sup>2+</sup> and Zn<sup>2+</sup>.<sup>c</sup> 5.24 mg/mL active HLADH.<sup>d</sup> 2.36 mg/mL alkaline phosphatase (Bradford).<sup>e</sup> Concentrations: WT-SBL, 0.685 mg/mL; S166C-pyrazole, 0.91 mg/mL; S156C-pyrazole, 0.63 mg/mL.

The tubes were kept on ice until aliquots had been withdrawn from each tube to establish initial HLADH and alkaline phosphatase activities. These activities were used to give "time zero" values for each tube (see below for assay protocols). The tubes were then incubated on a water bath at 35°C. Periodically, aliquots of reaction mixture were withdrawn from each eppendorf tube in order to assay HLADH and alkaline phosphatase activities.

#### Assaying HLADH Activity

A portion of solution (65  $\mu$ L) was withdrawn from an incubation vial and was then injected into a micro-cuvette containing pH 9.0 assay buffer (200  $\mu$ L). The cuvette was incubated at 25°C for 2 minutes, and then cyclohexanol solution (30  $\mu$ L) was added. The absorbance at 340 nm was then monitored for 120 s, and the O.D. change per second up to 0.2 absorbance units was recorded.

#### Assaying Alkaline Phosphatase Activity

A portion (10  $\mu$ L) was withdrawn from an incubation vial and was then injected into pH 8.6 buffer (490  $\mu$ L). The mixture was vortexed. 10  $\mu$ L was removed from the mixture, and was injected into a cuvette containing 990  $\mu$ L of PNPP solution incubated at 25 °C. The absorbance change at 405 nm was monitored for 120 s, and the O.D. change per second up to 1.0 Absorbance unit was recorded.

**Results.**

The results are illustrated in Table 18 and Table 19

**Table 18.** HLADH activities during HLADH/alkaline phosphatase competitive hydrolysis experiments (raw data).

incubation time/h	(slope at 340 nm in units of O.D. units per second) x 1000*			
	no SBL	WT-SBL	S156C-pyrazole	S166C-pyrazole
0	5.13	5.09	2.76	4.58
1	5.57	5.25	1.25	4.25
3	5.73	5.05	0.90	2.09
19.5	4.88	4.01	0.06	1.88

\*The O.D. change up to 0.2 absorbance units was used to calculate these numbers.

**Table 19.** Alkaline phosphatase activities during HLADH/alkaline phosphatase competitive hydrolysis experiments (raw data).

incubation time/h	(slope at 405 nm in units of O.D. units per second) x 1000*			
	no SBL	WT-SBL	S156C-pyrazole	S166C-pyrazole
0	8.04	7.78	8.05	7.48
1	7.85	7.79	7.52	7.77
3	7.56	7.52	7.76	7.41
19.5	7.11	7.09	6.83	6.77

\*The O.D. change up to 1.0 absorbance units was used to calculate these numbers.

**Example 5****Synthesis of carbohydrate modified serine hydrolases**

The contamination of animal feed by certain lectins substantially reduces their nutritional value (Gatel (1994) *Animal Feed Sci. Technol* 45: 317-348; Mogridge *et al.* (1996) *J. Animal Sci.* 74: 1897-1904; Pusztai *et al.* (1997) *G. Brit. J. Nutrition* 77, 933-945). In particular contamination of soy-based feeds by mannose-binding lectins prevents the effective use of crude feed without substantial purification.

With the aim of preparing glycosylated CMMs useful for the we have prepared 11 mono- and disaccharide methanethiosulfonates (Figure 13) bearing different carbohydrates which allow the preparation of a large number glycosylated CMMs for use, *e.g.* as lectin-directed proteases. A number of chemically modified enzymes having

chemically conjugated carbohydrate moieties are described in PCT Application WO 00001712 entitled "Chemically modified proteins with a carbohydrate moiety.

### Example 6

#### Targeted Lectin Degradation Assay using Mannosylated-SBL.

This example describes a highly effective lectin assay that has allowed us to start a screen of the ability of sugar-modified CMMs to degrade the lectin Concanavalin A in the manner shown schematically below (Figure 14A, Figure 14B, and Figure 14C).

S156C-sugar CMMs which contain surface exposed sugar groups were chosen initially. For each assay, biotinylated lectin was incubated with glyco-CMM and compared with samples incubated with GG36-WT. To allow comparison, equal amounts of active enzyme were used. These samples were also incubated both with and without the decoy protein disulfide scrambled-RNaseA, in order to measure the selectivity of these enzymes for the lectin over the decoy.

Small protein fragments (< 3000 Da), the products of proteolysis, were separated from larger proteins using a size-exclusion membrane. Fragments of lectin are labeled with biotin whereas non-lectin fragments are unlabelled. By monitoring both the levels of biotinylated fragments released, using a HABA/Avidin test, and total protein fragment concentration, using  $A_{280}$ , we can qualitatively judge both the amount of lectin degradation and selectivity for lectin over decoy. The results of initial screens are shown in Figure 15A and Figure 15B, Figure 15C, and Figure 15D.

It is clear that both GG36-WT and the two CMMs S156C-S-EtMan (Figure 15A and Figure 15B) and S156C-S-EtMan(Ac)<sub>4</sub> (Figure 15C, and Figure 15D) are able to rapidly degrade lectin concanavalin A. The higher rate of hydrolysis by GG36-WT is consistent with its higher  $k_{cat}/K_M$  value towards Suc-AAPF-pNA ( $k_{cat}/K_M$  for GG36 of 209 s<sup>-1</sup>mM<sup>-1</sup>, as compared with 112 and 85 s<sup>-1</sup>mM<sup>-1</sup> for S156C-S-Et-Man and S156C-S-EtMan(Ac)<sub>4</sub>, respectively).

A more detailed examination of Figure 15A-Figure 15D reveals that

a) Released Biotin levels (indicating lectin degradation) are similar to each other. The presence of decoy reduces slightly both the level of GG36-WT and S156C-S-EtMan degradation.

b) GG36-WT in the presence of decoy produces 18% more total protein after 210 min. than without. In contrast, S166C-S-EtMan in the presence of decoy produces

only 7% more total protein - therefore the greater selectivity of S156C-S-EtMan reduces total protein absorption changes by 11%.

c) Again, released Biotin levels (indicating lectin degradation) are similar to each other.

d) Both GG36-WT and S156C-S-EtManAc produce more total protein after 210 min. in the presence of decoy than without (under these conditions, 7% more for WT and 5% more for S156C-S-EtManAc). These similar levels indicate little or no selectivity of S156C-S-EtManAc for Concanavalin A.

This slight but exciting creation of selectivity of S156C-S-EtMan is consistent with the introduction of an unprotected mannose group - since this is the natural ligand of concanavalin A. The lower/lack of selectivity shown by fully protected S156C-S-EtMan(Ac)<sub>4</sub> is consistent with the importance of the unprotected hydroxyl groups of mannose for correct recognition by lectins.

### Experimental

Ten disposable eppendorf vials were filled as shown in Table 20.

**Table 20.** Lectin assay design.

Vial Number	Lectin-Assay Buffer <sup>a</sup> / $\mu$ L	Concanavalin A <sup>b</sup> / $\mu$ L	Decoy Protein <sup>c</sup> / $\mu$ L	Enzyme / $\mu$ L
1	900	100	-	-
2	890	100	10	-
3	900	100	-	10 of glyco-CMM
4	900	100	-	10 of glyco-CMM
5	890	100	10	10 of glyco-CMM
6	890	100	10	10 of glyco-CMM
7	900	100	-	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>
8	900	100	-	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>
9	890	100	10	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>
10	890	100	10	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Lectin-Assay Buffer : 20 mM Tris.HCl, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 8.6.

<sup>b</sup> 5 mg/mL solution of Biotinylated Concanavalin A (Vector Laboratories) in Milli Q water.

<sup>c</sup> 5 mg/mL solution of Ribonuclease A with Scrambled Disulfide Bonds (Sigma) in Milli Q water.

<sup>d</sup> Solution of lyophilized GG36-WT diluted to the same concentration as the glyco-CMM (as determined by PMSF) in 20 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.5.

These solutions were warmed to 35° C in a thermostat-controlled water bath.

After the indicated incubation time, the contents of the appropriate vials were each placed in



the top of a Centricon-SR3 Concentrator (Amicon, MWCO 3000, previously cleaned by 2 mL of Milli Q water centrifuged at 3750 rpm for 90 min.) and centrifuged at 3750 rpm for 60 min. The resulting filtrates were then assayed as shown in Table 21 and Table 22.

5 Table 21. Assay of filtrates for *S156C-S-EtMan* (Enzyme Concentrations 2.58 mg / mL)

Vial No.	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>c</sup>	Biotin Release / Abs <sup>d</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Biotin / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
	Before <sup>a</sup> / Abs	After <sup>b</sup> / Abs	Diff. / Abs						
1	1.006	0.726	0.28	60	0.003	-	-	-	-
2	1.004	0.719	0.285	60	0.003	-	-	-	-
3	1.012	0.665	0.347	60	0.033	0.062	0.03	45	54
4	1.009	0.597	0.412	210	0.042	0.127	0.039	93	70
5	1.01	0.662	0.348	60	0.022	0.063	0.019	46	34
6	1	0.6	0.4	210	0.046	0.115	0.043	84	77
7	1.014	0.649	0.365	60	0.028	0.08	0.025	58	45
8	0.998	0.576	0.422	210	0.049	0.137	0.046	100	82
9	1.012	0.659	0.353	60	0.035	0.068	0.032	50	57
10	1.007	0.591	0.416	210	0.059	0.131	0.056	96	100

<sup>a</sup> 800 µL of HABA/Avidin Reagent (Sigma) prepared with 1 mL of Milli Q water.

<sup>b</sup> After addition of 200 µL of lectin-assay filtrate.

<sup>c</sup> Value for 300 µL of lectin-assay filtrate diluted with 700 µL of Milli Q as compared with Milli Q water blank (1 mL).

<sup>d</sup> Calculated from difference between HABA/Avidin drop in Abs. for sample and the drop in Abs. caused by dilution alone (controls).

Table 22. Assay of filtrates for *S156C-S-EtMan(Ac)<sub>4</sub>* (Enzyme Concentration 2.40 mg / mL)

Vial No.	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>c</sup>	Biotin Release / Abs <sup>d</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Biotin / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
	Before <sup>a</sup> / Abs	After <sup>b</sup> / Abs	Diff. / Abs						
1	0.983	0.717	0.266	60	0.002	-	-	-	-
2	0.982	0.711	0.271	60	0.009	-	-	-	-
3	0.98	0.633	0.347	60	0.027	0.079	0.021	35	31
4	1.002	0.559	0.443	210	0.06	0.175	0.054	78	79
5	0.991	0.628	0.363	60	0.034	0.095	0.028	42	41
6	1.004	0.548	0.456	210	0.063	0.188	0.057	84	84
7	0.998	0.606	0.392	60	0.041	0.124	0.035	55	51
8	1.003	0.511	0.492	210	0.069	0.224	0.063	100	93
9	1.001	0.651	0.35	60	0.038	0.082	0.032	37	47
10	1.013	0.54	0.473	210	0.074	0.205	0.068	92	100

<sup>a,b,c,d</sup> as above.

5

## Example 7

**Lectin Degradation Assay using Other glycosylated-CMMs and of Mannosylated-SBL  
with higher Decoy Protein Concentrations.**

10

In addition to S156C-S-EtMan and S156C-S-EtMan(Ac)<sub>4</sub> reported earlier the  
5 lectin assay was performed for other glycosylated CMMs. Furthermore the selectivity of  
S156C-S-EtMan at higher levels of decoy protein was investigated. The data showed that as  
15 for S-EtManAc the other sugars glucose, galactose and lactose showed little or no selectivity.  
By challenging S156C-S-EtMan with 5-fold higher levels of decoy protein the selectivity of  
this mannosylated CMM was decreased to approximately a difference of about 12% in total  
10 protein levels with and without decoy.

20

**Experimental:****Lectin Assay Method 1.**

25

Ten disposable eppendorf vials were filled as shown in Table 23:

**Table 23. Lectin assay method 1.**

Vial No.	Lectin-Assay Buffer <sup>a</sup> / $\mu$ L	Concanavalin A <sup>b</sup> / $\mu$ L	Decoy Protein <sup>c</sup> / $\mu$ L	Enzyme / $\mu$ L
1	900	100	-	-
2	890	100	10	-
3	900	100	-	10 of glyco-CMM
4	900	100	-	10 of glyco-CMM
5	890	100	10	10 of glyco-CMM
6	890	100	10	10 of glyco-CMM
7	900	100	-	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>
8	900	100	-	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>
9	890	100	10	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>
10	890	100	10	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>

30

35

40

- 15 <sup>a</sup> Lectin-Assay Buffer : 20 mM Tris.HCl, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 8.6.  
<sup>b</sup> 5 mg/mL solution of Biotinylated Concanavalin A (Vector Laboratories) in Milli Q water.  
<sup>c</sup> 5 mg/mL solution of Ribonuclease A with Scrambled Disulfide Bonds (Sigma) in Milli Q water.  
<sup>d</sup> Solution of lyophilized GG36-WT diluted to the same concentration as the glyco-CMM (as  
20 determined by PMSF) in 20 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.5.

45

These solutions were warmed to 35° C in a thermostat-controlled water bath.  
After the indicated incubation time, the contents of the appropriate vials were each placed in  
50 the top of a Centricon-SR3 Concentrator (Amicon, MWCO 3000, previously cleaned by 2

55

mL of Milli Q water centrifuged at 3750 rpm for 90 min.) and centrifuged at 3750 rpm for 60 min. The resulting filtrates were then assayed as shown in Table 24, Table 25, and Table 26.

5 Table 24. Assay of filtrate (*S156C-S-EtβGlc* (Enzyme Concentration 2.29 mg / mL))

Vial No.	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>c</sup>	Biotin Release / Abs <sup>d</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Biotin / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
	Before <sup>a</sup> / Abs	After <sup>b</sup> / Abs	Diff. / Abs						
1	0.989	0.779	0.21	60	0.003	-	-	-	-
2	1.011	0.789	0.222	60	0.009	-	-	-	-
3	0.992	0.637	0.355	60	0.025	0.14	0.019	53	29
4	1.024	0.545	0.479	210	0.068	0.264	0.062	100	95
5	1.011	0.63	0.381	60	0.038	0.166	0.032	63	49
6	0.995	0.566	0.429	210	0.068	0.214	0.062	81	95
7	0.999	0.604	0.395	60	0.036	0.18	0.03	68	46
8	1.003	0.554	0.449	210	0.062	0.234	0.056	89	86
9	1.037	0.648	0.389	60	0.042	0.174	0.036	66	55
10	0.996	0.568	0.428	210	0.071	0.213	0.065	81	100

<sup>a</sup> 800 μL of HABA/Avidin Reagent (Sigma) prepared with 1 mL of Milli Q water.

<sup>b</sup> After addition of 200 μL of lectin-assay filtrate.

<sup>c</sup> Value for 300 μL of lectin-assay filtrate diluted with 700 μL of Milli Q as compared with Milli Q water blank (1 mL).

<sup>d</sup> Calculated from difference between HABA/Avidin drop in Abs. for sample and the drop in Abs. caused by dilution alone (controls).

Table 25. Assay of filtrate (*S156C-S-EtGal* (Enzyme Concentration 1.73 mg / mL))

Vial No.	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>c</sup>	Biotin Release / Abs <sup>d</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Biotin / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
	Before <sup>a</sup> / Abs	After <sup>b</sup> / Abs	Diff. / Abs						
1	0.995	0.77	0.225	60	-0.004	-	-	-	-
2	1.002	0.768	0.234	60	-0.007	-	-	-	-
3	1.011	0.629	0.382	60	0.02	0.152	0.026	67	37
4	0.975	0.531	0.444	210	0.055	0.214	0.061	94	87
5	1.005	0.621	0.384	60	0.028	0.154	0.034	68	49
6	0.978	0.543	0.435	210	0.063	0.205	0.069	90	99
7	1.018	0.652	0.366	60	0.01	0.136	0.016	60	23
8	1.01	0.553	0.457	210	0.048	0.227	0.054	100	77
9	1.011	0.666	0.345	60	0.014	0.115	0.02	51	29
10	0.997	0.563	0.434	210	0.064	0.204	0.07	90	100

<sup>a,b,c,d</sup> as above.

**Table 26.** Assay of filtrate *S156C-S-EtLac* (Enzyme Concentration 2.25 mg / mL).

Vial No.	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>c</sup>	Biotin Release / Abs <sup>d</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Biotin / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
	Before <sup>a</sup> / Abs	After <sup>b</sup> / Abs	Diff. / Abs						
	1.006	0.77	0.236	60	-0.006	-	-	-	-
2	0.994	0.762	0.232	60	-0.002	-	-	-	-
3	0.993	0.684	0.309	60	0.008	0.075	0.012	35	15
4	1.023	0.584	0.439	210	0.04	0.205	0.044	95	56
5	0.994	0.676	0.318	60	0.013	0.084	0.017	39	22
6	1	0.578	0.422	210	0.068	0.188	0.072	87	91
7	1.014	0.655	0.359	60	0.012	0.125	0.016	58	20
8	1.012	0.562	0.45	210	0.047	0.216	0.051	100	65
9	1.001	0.674	0.327	60	0.014	0.093	0.018	43	23
10	1.006	0.57	0.436	210	0.075	0.202	0.079	94	100

a,b,c,d as above.

**Control without Lectin.**

The assay was performed as for method 1 except 100 µL aliquots of concanavalin replaced by 100 µL of Milli Q water. Results are shown in Table 27.

**Table 27.** Assay of filtrate. Control without lectin.

Vial No.	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	HABA / Avidin	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>c</sup>	Biotin Release / Abs <sup>d</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Biotin / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
	Before <sup>a</sup> / Abs	After <sup>b</sup> / Abs	Diff. / Abs						
1	1.004	0.768	0.236	60	-0.005	-	-	-	-
2	1	0.77	0.23	60	-0.008	-	-	-	-
3	0.998	0.768	0.23	60	-0.008	-0.003	-0.001	-1	-1
4	1	0.774	0.226	210	-0.007	-0.007	0	-3	0
5	1.023	0.78	0.243	60	0.004	0.01	0.011	5	14
6	1.02	0.783	0.237	210	0.007	0.004	0.014	2	18
7	1.018	0.774	0.244	60	-0.005	0.011	0.002	5	3
8	1.001	0.774	0.227	210	-0.002	-0.006	0.005	-3	6
9	1.006	0.769	0.237	60	0.008	0.004	0.015	2	19
10	1.004	0.771	0.233	210	0.012	-2.8E-17	0.019	0	24

a,b,c,d as above.

**Lectin Assay Method 2.**

Ten disposable eppendorf vials were filled as shown in Table 28.

**Table 28.** Design of lectin assay 2.

Vial No.	Lectin-Assay Buffer <sup>a</sup> / $\mu$ L	Concanavalin A <sup>b</sup> / $\mu$ L	Decoy Protein <sup>c</sup> / $\mu$ L	Enzyme / $\mu$ L
1	900	100	-	-
2	850	100	50	-
3	900	100	-	10 of glyco-CMM
4	900	100	-	10 of glyco-CMM
5	850	100	50	10 of glyco-CMM
6	850	100	50	10 of glyco-CMM
7	900	100	-	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>
8	900	100	-	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>
9	850	100	50	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>
10	850	100	50	10 of WT <sup>d</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Lectin-Assay Buffer : 20 mM Tris.HCl, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 8.6.

<sup>b</sup> 5 mg/mL solution of Biotinylated Concanavalin A (Vector Laboratories) in Milli Q water.

<sup>c</sup> 5 mg/mL solution of Ribonuclease A with Scrambled Disulfide Bonds (Sigma) in Milli Q water.

<sup>d</sup> Solution of lyophilized GG36-WT diluted to the same concentration as the glyco-CMM (as determined by PMSF) in 20 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.5.

All further determinations were carried out as for Method 1 and the results are shown in Table 29.

**Table 29.** Assay of filtrate *S156C-S-EtMan* (Enzyme Concentrations 2.58 mg / mL)

Vial No.	HABA / Avidin Before <sup>a</sup> / Abs	HABA / Avidin After <sup>b</sup> / Abs	HABA / Avidin Diff. / Abs	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>c</sup>	Biotin Release / Abs <sup>d</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Biotin / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
1	0.969	0.76	0.209	60	-0.003	-	-	-	-
2	0.982	0.756	0.226	60	0.005	-	-	-	-
3	0.975	0.649	0.326	60	0.018	0.108	0.017	52	21
4	0.97	0.562	0.408	210	0.048	0.19	0.047	92	57
5	0.99	0.685	0.305	60	0.03	0.087	0.029	42	35
6	0.988	0.589	0.399	210	0.068	0.181	0.067	87	82
7	0.983	0.637	0.346	60	0.028	0.128	0.027	62	33
8	0.974	0.549	0.425	210	0.053	0.207	0.052	100	63
9	0.978	0.659	0.319	60	0.037	0.101	0.036	49	44
10	0.982	0.599	0.383	210	0.083	0.165	0.082	80	100

<sup>a,b,c,d</sup> as for Method 1.

5

**Example 8****Synthesis of Biotin-MTS**

10

In order to exploit the powerful binding of biotin to avidin as a model system to clearly demonstrate the targeting strategy the biotin-MTS reagent 1 was synthesized.

5

15

In the synthetic strategy chosen (Figure 16, scheme 7) we chose the carboxylic acid group of biotin as the point at which to introduce methanethiosulfonate as previous studies have shown that functionalization of this part of the molecule preserves affinity for avidin (Green (1975) *Adv. Protein Chem.* 29: 85-133; Green (1990) *Meth. Enzymol.* 184: 51-67).

20

10

Initial attempts to reduce the N-hydroxysuccinamide ester 3 using NaBH<sub>4</sub> (Islam *et al.* (1994) *J. Med. Chem.*, 37: 293-304.), synthesized from (+)-biotin (2) in 61% yield according to literature methods (Chaturvedi *et al.* (1984) *J. Med. Chem.*, 27: 1406-1410), gave only a poor 15% yield of (+)-biotinol (4). In contrast, direct reduction of (+)-biotin (2) with LiAlH<sub>4</sub> gave 4 in a reasonable 69% yield (Flaster and Kohn (1981)

25

15

*Heterocycl. Chem.* 18: 1425-1436). The use of ether as a solvent is crucial to the success of this reduction as THF gave only a very low yield of (+)-biotinol (4).

30

20

Biotinol (4) was elaborated, according to our established preparative procedure, to the target biotin-MTS via the corresponding primary mesylate and bromide. The use of MsCl led to only a moderate yield of mesylate as a result of competing formation of primary chloride. Consequently, biotinol (4) was treated with mesylic anhydride in pyridine/DCM, then LiBr in refluxing acetone and finally NaSSO<sub>2</sub>Me in DMF to give target biotin-MTS 1 in 54% yield over 3 steps (37% overall yield from (+)-biotin (2)). Attempts to scale up this synthesis gave reduced yields.

35

**Experimental:**

40

25

**(+)-Biotinol (4) via Hydroxysuccinamide Ester (3).**

45

1,1'-Dicarbonylimidazole (360 mg, 2.22 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of (+)-biotin (2) (540 mg, 2.2 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> and the resulting solution heated until evolution of CO<sub>2</sub> ceased (approx 30 min.). The solution was cooled to RT and stirred for a further 2 h, during which time a white solid precipitated from solution.

50

30

A solution of N-hydroxysuccinimide (260 mg, 2.26 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added and the mixture stirred. After a further 6 h, the reaction solvent was removed and the residue

55

recrystallized first from propan-2-ol (mp 187-187° C) and then DMF/propan-2-ol to give 3 (457 mg, 61%) as a white solid. ; mp 197-201° C (DMF/propan-2-ol) [lit., Becker *et al.*

(1971) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 68: 2604-2607, mp 196-200° C; lit., Parameswaran (1990) *Org. Prep. Proc. Intl.* 22: 119-121, mp 210° C]; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sup>6</sup>-DMSO, 200 MHz)

1.43-1.70 (m, 4H), 2.52-2.90 (m, 9H), 3.07-3.14 (m, 4H, H-4), 4.17 (dd, *J* 6 Hz, *J* 4 Hz, 1H, H-3a), 4.32 (dd, *J* 6 Hz, *J* 7 Hz, 1H, H-6a), 6.39, 6.45 (s, 2, 1H, H-1, H-3).

NaBH<sub>4</sub> (50 mg, 1.32 mmol) was added to a suspension of 3 (170 mg, 0.5 mmol) stirred in THF/HMPA (40 : 1, 41 mL) under nitrogen. After 4.5 h the volume of reaction solvent was reduced and the resulting residue quenched with water. The residue was dried further under vacuum and purified by flash chromatography (MeOH : CHCl<sub>3</sub>, 1: 19) to give 4 (17 mg, 15%) as a white solid.

5-([3a*S*-(3a*α*,4*β*,6a*α*)]-Hexahydro-2-oxo-1*H*-thieno[3,4-*d*]imidazol-4-yl)pentyl  
methanethiosulfonate [(+)-Biotin MTS] (1).

(+)-Biotin (2) (196 mg, 0.8 mmol) was dissolved in pyridine (5 mL) by careful warming at 80° C under nitrogen. The resulting solution was added dropwise to a suspension of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (196 mg, 5.15 mmol) in freshly distilled dry ether (25 mL) under nitrogen. After 30 min. the resulting mixture was heated to reflux. After a further 40 min., the (MeOH : CHCl<sub>3</sub>, 1:9) showed the formation of a major product (*R<sub>f</sub>* 0.35) from starting material (*R<sub>f</sub>* 0.45). The reaction was cooled and remaining LiAlH<sub>4</sub> quenched by the dropwise addition of water. After effervescence had ceased more water (100 mL) was added and the solvent removed. The residue was dried overnight under vacuum and then purified by flash chromatography (MeOH : CHCl<sub>3</sub>, 1:19) to give (+)-biotinol [3a*S*-(3a*α*,4*β*,6a*α*)]-Tetrahydro-4-(5-hydroxypentyl)-1*H*-thieno[3,4-*d*]imidazol-2(3*H*)-one (4) (128 mg, 69%) [53906-36-8] as a white solid; mp 168-172 [lit., US Patent 2,489,237, mp 174.5-175.5 (MeOH)]; [*α*]<sub>D</sub><sup>28</sup> = + 91.2 (*c* 0.43, MeOH) [lit., [*α*]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = + 84.7 (*c* 1, MeOH)]; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.42-1.48 (m, 4H), 1.52-1.63 (m, 3H), 1.72-1.75 (m, 1H), 2.71 (d, *J*<sub>6,6'</sub> 12.6 Hz, 1H, H-6), 2.93 (dd, *J*<sub>6',6a</sub> 4.9 Hz, *J*<sub>6,6'</sub> 12.8 Hz, 1H, H-6'), 3.22 (qu, *J* 4.8 Hz, 1H, H-4), 3.56 (t, *J* 6.5 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>OH), 4.31 (dd, *J*<sub>3a,4</sub> 4.4 Hz, *J*<sub>3a,6a</sub> 7.8 Hz, 1H, H-3a), 4.51 (dd, *J*<sub>6',6a</sub> 4.9 Hz, *J*<sub>3a,6a</sub> 7.9 Hz, 1H, H-6a).

Ms<sub>2</sub>O (78 mg, 0.45 mmol) was added to a solution of 4 (80 mg, 0.35 mmol) in pyridine/DCM (1:1, 4 mL) under nitrogen. After 14 h the solvent was removed. The residue was dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (30 mL), washed (water (10 mL), brine (10 mL)), dried

-90-

(MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and the solvent removed. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (MeOH : CHCl<sub>3</sub>, 1:50) to give the mesylate [3aS-(3aα,4β,6aα)]-Tetrahydro-4-[5-(methanesulfonyl)pentyl]-1*H*-thieno[3,4-*d*]imidazol-2(3*H*)-one (83 mg, 77%) as a yellow oil; a scale up provides the mesylate as a pale yellow solid; mp 134-136; IR (film) 3432 (NH), 1702 (amide I), 1636 (amide II) cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 1.45-1.47 (m, 4H), 1.67-1.79 (m, 4H), 2.75 (d, *J*<sub>6,6'</sub> 12.8 Hz, 1H, H-6), 2.92 (br d, *J* 9.4 Hz, 1H, H-6'), 3.02 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>-), 3.15-3.19 (m, 1H, H-4), 4.24 (t, *J* 6.4 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>OMs), 4.32 (dd, *J*<sub>3a,4</sub> 4.8 Hz, *J*<sub>3a,6a</sub> 7.3 Hz, 1H, H-3a), 4.51 (m, 1H, H-6a); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 50 MHz) δ 25.4, 28.3, 28.5, 28.8, 37.4, 40.5, 55.5 ((CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>, C-4, C-6, CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>-), 60.3, 62.1 (C-3a, C-6a), 70.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>OMs), 163.6 (C-2).

LiBr (80 mg, 0.92 mmol) was added to a solution of mesylate (40mg, 0.13 mmol) in acetone (2 mL) under nitrogen and the resulting solution heated under reflux. After 14 h, tlc (MeOH : CHCl<sub>3</sub>, 1:9) showed the conversion of starting material (R<sub>f</sub> 0.3) to product (R<sub>f</sub> 0.45). The solvent was removed and the residue partitioned between ether (30 mL) and water (10 mL). The aqueous fraction was further extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (30 mL × 2) in which the bromide is more soluble. The organic fractions were combined, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and the solvent removed to give the crude bromide [3aS-(3aα,4β,6aα)]-Tetrahydro-4-(5-bromopentyl)-1*H*-thieno[3,4-*d*]imidazol-2(3*H*)-one (28 mg, 74%) as a yellow oil, which was used directly in the next step. A scale up provides the product as a pale yellow solid; mp 157-159.

NaSSO<sub>2</sub>Me (15 mg, 0.11 mmol) was added to a solution of crude bromide (24 mg, 0.08 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) and the resulting solution heated under nitrogen at 50° C. After 19 h, tlc (MeOH : CHCl<sub>3</sub>, 1:9) showed the formation of a major product (R<sub>f</sub> 0.35) from starting material (R<sub>f</sub> 0.45). The solvent was removed and the residue purified by repeated flash chromatography (MeOH : CHCl<sub>3</sub> 1:19 then 3:97) to give 1 (25 mg, 94%, 37% from (+)-biotin (2)) as an amorphous solid; a scale up provides 1 as a pale yellow solid; [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>26</sup> + 42.1 (c, 0.62 in CHCl<sub>3</sub>); IR (film) 3215 (NH), 1699 (C=O), 1310, 1129 (S-SO<sub>2</sub>) cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ 1.45-1.47 (m, 4H), 1.62-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.72-1.80 (m, 2H), 2.75 (d, *J*<sub>6,6'</sub> 13.0 Hz, 1H, H-6), 2.93 (br d, *J* 9.3 Hz, 1H, H-6'), 3.13-3.19 (m, 3H, H-4, -CH<sub>2</sub>S-), 3.34 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>-), 4.33 (dd, *J*<sub>3a,4</sub> 4.2 Hz, *J*<sub>3a,6a</sub> 7.1 Hz, 1H, H-3a), 4.53 (dd, *J*<sub>6',6a</sub> 4.9 Hz, *J*<sub>3a,6a</sub> 6.8 Hz, 1H, H-6a); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz) δ 28.4, 28.5, 28.6, 29.4, 36.4, 40.6,



55.6 ((CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>, C-4, C-6, -CH<sub>2</sub>S-), 50.9 (CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>-), 60.6, 62.4 (C-3a, C-6a), 163.5 (C-2);  
HRMS *m/z* (FAB<sup>+</sup>): Found 325.0755 (M+H<sup>+</sup>); C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>3</sub> requires 325.0714.

### Example 9

#### Preparation and Characterization of Biotin-CMMs

##### Preparation of the Biotin-CMMs

Biotin-MTS reagent 1 was used to prepare the biotinylated CMMs of N62C, L217C, S166C, and S156C mutants, by reaction at pH 9.5 following the standard protocol. In all cases the resulting enzymes are active after modification.

##### Amidase Kinetics of the Biotin-CMMs

The data for amidase kinetics and ESMS are shown in Table 30.

Table 30. Kinetic Constants for Biotin-CMMs.

(+) -Biotin-CMM	Amidase Kinetics						ESMS	
	$k_{cat}$		$K_M$		$k_{cat}/K_M$		Calc.	Found
S166C	56.3	1.4	1.00	0.05	56.1	3.3	26958	26967
S156C	75.4	2.2	0.83	0.06	91.1	7.2	26958	26968
N62C	122	1.8	1.06	0.04	115	4.4	26931	26936
L217C	60.3	0.8	0.72	0.02	83.4	3.1	26932	26936
GG36-WT	153	4	0.73	0.05	209	15	26698	26694

Kinetic constants determined in duplicate by method of initial rates in 0.1 M TRIS buffer, pH 8.6, 0.005% Tween 80, 1% DMSO. [S] = 0.125 mM to 3 mM, [E] = 1.4 × 10<sup>-8</sup> M to 2.4 × 10<sup>-8</sup> M.

All biotin-CMMs had a smaller catalytic activity than SBL-WT ( $k_{cat}/K_M$  = 209 15).

The values for the S156C-S-Biotin CMM and the L217C-S-Biotin CMM were similar and showed a decreased  $k_{cat}$  compared to SBL-WT, whereas the change in  $K_M$  is negligible.

Modification of the S166C mutant with the biotin-MTS reagent gave, compared to SBL-WT, a four times lower  $k_{cat}/K_M$ . The S166C-S-Biotin CMM also had the lowest  $k_{cat}/K_M$  of all the biotinylated CMMs. Both  $k_{cat}$  and  $K_M$  are altered for this CMM.

The N62C-S-Biotin CMM had a slightly decreased  $k_{cat}$  compared to SBL-WT and has the highest  $K_M$  of all the biotin-CMMs, however it was still the most active of these biotinylated CMMs.

### Esterase Kinetics of the Biotin-CMMs

Esterase kinetics was carried out for the biotin-CMMs according to the standard protocol with suc-AAPF-SBn as substrate. The results are shown in Table 31.

**Table 31. Esterase Kinetics for Biotin-CMMs**

(+)Biotin-CMM	Esterase Kinetics					
	$k_{cat}$		$K_M$		$k_{cat}/K_M$	
S166C	489	41.0	0.59	0.14	830	212
S156C	825	42.7	0.68	0.10	1221	187
N62C	422	27.3	0.21	0.05	1973	497
L217C	432	52.5	0.35	0.15	1229	559
GG36-WT	1940	180	0.54	0.07	3560	540

Kinetic constants determined in duplicate by method of initial rates in 0.1 M TRIS buffer, pH 8.6, 0.005% Tween 80, 1% DMSO.  $[S] = 0.015$  mM to 3 mM,  $[E] = 0.8 \times 10^{-9}$  M to  $1.2 \times 10^{-9}$  M.

The  $k_{cat}/K_M$  results for esterase activity follow the same trend compared to amidase kinetics.

The S166C-S-Biotin CMM shows the smallest  $k_{cat}/K_M$ , which is about four times lower than for SBL-WT.

The biotin-CMMs have an approximately four fold lower  $k_{cat}$  compared to SBL-WT with the S156C-S-Biotin CMM as the only exception. The  $k_{cat}$  of the S156C-S-Biotin CMM is about two fold lower than for SBL-WT and therefore two fold higher compared to the other biotin-CMMs. However, S156C-S-Biotin CMM is not the most active of all biotinylated CMMs since it has also the highest  $K_M$  value. The  $k_{cat}/K_M$  of S156C-S-Biotin CMM and L217C-S-Biotin CMM are very similar, about 3-fold lower than for SBL-WT, although  $k_{cat}$  and  $K_M$  show big differences.

The  $K_M$  values of the biotin-CMMs were slightly higher for the S166C-S-Biotin CMM and the S156C-S-Biotin CMM compared to SBL-WT. Whereas, the values for the N62C-S-Biotin CMM and the L217C-S-Biotin CMM are about two times smaller compared to SBL-WT.

The N62C-S-Biotin CMM has the lowest  $K_M$  of all the biotinylated CMMs, and is 2.6 fold lower than SBL-WT. Although it also has the lowest  $k_{cat}$  of the biotin-CMMs, it has the highest catalytic activity, which is still 1.8 fold lower than SBL-WT.

### Example 10

### Targetting a Binding Protein -Targeting and Hydrolysis of Avidin with Biotin-CMMs

It is known from the literature that biotinylated proteins will bind to avidin only when the biotin is separated from the surface of the macromolecule to which it is covalently linked by at least five methylene groups (Green (1970) *Meth. Enzymol.* 18A: 418-424). Furthermore, Wilchek *et al.* observed that proteolytic enzymes are not able to cleave avidin. Even when the proteases is biotinylated, avidin is not cleaved (Bayer *et al.* (1990) *Biochemistry*, 29: 11274-11279).

Our goal in this project is not only to establish targeting of our new biotin-CMMs to avidin but also to demonstrate that the CMMs are capable of catalyzing avidin proteolysis. SBL-WT, which it is not able to complex avidin but may hydrolyze avidin in an unselective process, is used for comparison.

The colorimetric method previously used to demonstrate lectin degradation with glycosylated CMMs was adapted, to assay the ability of the synthesized biotin-CMMs to target avidin. We measured the release of HABA from HABA/avidin reagent which was detected by an increase of absorbance at 500 nm. All biotinylated CMMs were examined and the amount of CMM used was corrected for equal catalytic activity compared to each other based on  $k_{cat}/K_M$  with suc-AAPF-pNA. Therefore, differences between the capability of our biotin-CMMs to target to avidin can be discussed.

In order to investigate the ability of our biotin-CMMs not only to target avidin but also to hydrolyze, we decided to separate the assay for targeting and the assay for hydrolysis of avidin with our biotinylated CMMs.

As already mentioned, targeting can be clearly proven by measuring HABA release from a HABA/avidin solution at 500 nm. Since we were now only interested in using this method as a targeting assay for avidin we measured the HABA release over a 5 min period. Despite the fact that only for S156C-S-Biotin the introduced biotin-side-chain is surface exposed and therefore easily accessible for binding to avidin, surprisingly all biotin-CMMs caused immediate HABA release when added to a buffered solution of HABA/avidin. Due to its surface exposure S156C-S-Biotin resulted in the highest HABA release compared to the other CMMs.

We controlled the targeting process by comparison with solutions of SBL-WT (concentration calculated for same catalytic activity) and addition of (+)-biotin [diluted to the

5 same concentration as expected in each one of the biotin-CMMs (by determination of PMSF-value).

10 Since, for steric reasons, (+)-biotin should be better available to bind to avidin than the biotinylated side-chain of our CMMs we expected a smaller or, for the best case, the same HABA release for all biotin-CMMs compared to the biotin/WT mixture.

15 S166C-, N62C- and L217C-S-Biotin confirmed our predictions, the S156C CMM however gave a drastically higher HABA release.

20 We determined therefore the whole protein amount of the S156C-S-Biotin solution by lyophilization and calculated the biotin amount again (B2a). In this case the HABA release for a biotin/WT mixture is higher than for the S156C CMM, and we suggest that there might be inactive enzyme bearing the biotin group in the CMM solution which also binds avidin and causes therefore additional HABA release.

25 For determination of avidin hydrolysis catalyzed by SBL-WT and the biotin-CMMs, respectively, we adopted the lectin assay method and measured  $A_{280}$  for hydrolysis fragments <3000 Da. The assay was carried out for S156C-S-Biotin since this CMM proved to be the best enzyme in the targeting assay. To allow comparison and demonstrate unselective hydrolysis, the SBL-WT was used as a solution diluted to the same catalytic activity as the biotin-CMM solution.

30 The initial measurements with HABA/avidin and the enzyme revealed anomalies presumably caused by HABA, therefore we decided to do this assay with avidin alone. To determine the selectivity of avidin hydrolysis, a decoy protein, disulfide scrambled-RNase A, was used, similar to the lectin assay described above. The solutions were incubated for 1 h and 4 h, respectively, and small protein fragments (< 3000 Da), the products of hydrolysis, were separated using a size-exclusion membrane. Measurement of  $A_{280}$  furnished the total protein fragment concentration and is therefore an indicator of avidin hydrolysis.

35 Both SBL-WT and S156C-S-Biotin are able to hydrolyze avidin. Since the enzyme concentrations were calculated for equal catalytic activity with the standard amidase substrate suc-AAPF-pNA the hydrolysis values can be compared directly. Therefore we are able to demonstrate not only that avidin is hydrolyzed by SBL-proteases but is also more efficiently hydrolyzed by a biotinylated protease. S156C-S-Biotin produces 45% more protein fragments after 240 min than GG36-WT. In the presence of decoy protein [0.05 mg,

Decoy (1)] the amount of total protein produced increased drastically for the WT enzyme (27% after 240 min) whereas the production of total protein did not change significantly for the biotin-CMM. However a 3-fold higher level of decoy protein [0.15 mg, Decoy (2)] resulted also for S156C-S-Biotin in increasing production of total protein (38% after 240 min) which indicates a decreased selectivity for avidin. In studies run with controls for GG36-WT with different amounts of biotin added, the differences were fairly small.

#### Experimental:

##### Avidin Targeting Assay (Displacement of HABA)

12 disposable cuvettes were filled as shown in Table 32 (before biotin and enzyme addition measurement of  $A_{500}$ ):

Table 32. Avidin targeting assay

Cuvette Number	Buffer <sup>a</sup> / $\mu$ L	HABA/Avidin <sup>b</sup> / $\mu$ L	d-Biotin / $\mu$ L (conc. [mg/mL])	Enzyme / $\mu$ L (conc. [mg/mL])
1	400	400	-	- <sup>c</sup>
2	400	400	-	- <sup>c</sup>
3	400	400	-	- <sup>c</sup>
4	390	400	10 (0.060) <sup>d</sup>	- <sup>c</sup>
5	400	400	-	200 of S156C-S-Biotin (0.329)
6	400	400	-	200 of S166C-S-Biotin (0.534)
7	400	400	-	200 of N62C-S-Biotin (0.260)
8	400	400	-	200 of L217C-S-Biotin (0.359)
9	400	400	-	200 of WT (0.143) <sup>e</sup>
10	390	400	10 (0.060) <sup>d</sup>	200 of WT (0.143) <sup>e</sup>
11	390	400	10 (0.097) <sup>f</sup>	200 of WT (0.143) <sup>e</sup>
12	390	400	10 (0.047) <sup>g</sup>	200 of WT (0.143) <sup>e</sup>
13	390	400	10 (0.065) <sup>h</sup>	200 of WT (0.143) <sup>e</sup>
14	390	400	10 (0.649) <sup>i</sup>	200 of WT (0.143) <sup>e</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Assay Buffer : 20 mM Tris.HCl, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 8.6.

<sup>b</sup> HABA/avidin reagent (Sigma) prepared with 10 mL of Milli-Q water.

<sup>c</sup> 200  $\mu$ L of MES buffer (10 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.8).

<sup>d</sup> Solution of d-biotin (Sigma) diluted to the same concentration (in 10  $\mu$ L) as in 200  $\mu$ L of active S156C-S-Biotin (0.329 mg/mL) in Assay Buffer.

<sup>e</sup> Solution of lyophilized GG36-WT in 10 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.8 (PMSF corrected).

<sup>f</sup> Solution of d-biotin (Sigma) diluted to the same concentration (in 10  $\mu$ L) as in 200  $\mu$ L of active S166C-S-Biotin (0.534 mg/mL) in Assay Buffer.

<sup>g</sup> Solution of d-biotin (Sigma) diluted to the same concentration (in 10  $\mu$ L) as in 200  $\mu$ L of active N62C-S-Biotin (0.260 mg/mL) in Assay Buffer.

<sup>h</sup> Solution of d-biotin (Sigma) diluted to the same concentration (in 10  $\mu$ L) as in 200  $\mu$ L of active L217C-S-Biotin (0.359 mg/mL) in Assay Buffer.

<sup>i</sup> Solution of d-biotin (Sigma) diluted to the same concentration (in 10  $\mu$ L) as for protein amount of 200  $\mu$ L of S156C-S-Biotin (as determined by lyophilization) in Assay Buffer.

Before addition of biotin and enzyme the cuvette was equilibrated in the spectrophotometer until  $A_{500}$  stabilized (5-10 min). Biotin and enzyme, respectively, were added and  $A_{500}$  was measured over a period of 5 min. Table 33 shows the assay results:

**Table 33. Results of assay.**

Cuvette Number	HABA / Avidin Before <sup>a</sup> / Abs	HABA / Avidin After <sup>b</sup> / Abs	HABA / Avidin Diff. <sup>b</sup> / Abs	HABA Release / Abs <sup>b,c</sup>	% of Max HABA Release <sup>b</sup> / Abs
1	0.535	0.382	0.153	-	-
2	0.487	0.344	0.143	-	-
3	0.482	0.353	0.129	-	-
4	0.563	0.304	0.259	0.117	40
5	0.545	0.121	0.424	0.282	95
6	0.547	0.267	0.280	0.138	47
7	0.545	0.347	0.198	0.056	19
8	0.545	0.331	0.214	0.072	24
9	0.493	0.349	0.144	0.002	1
10	0.513	0.272	0.242	0.100	34
11	0.522	0.218	0.304	0.162	55
12	0.513	0.289	0.224	0.082	28
13	0.501	0.255	0.246	0.104	35
14	0.522	0.084	0.438	0.296	100

<sup>a</sup> Mixture of HABA/avidin and buffer before addition of enzyme (and biotin).

<sup>b</sup> Value 5 min after addition of enzyme (and biotin).

<sup>c</sup> Calculated from difference between HABA/Avidin drop in Abs. for sample and the drop in Abs. caused by dilution alone (controls).

**Avidin Hydrolysis Assay (via  $A_{280}$  measurement) - measured for S156C-biotin only**

Twenty disposable eppendorf vials were filled as shown in Table 34.

**Table 34. Avidin hydrolysis assay.**

Vial Number	Buffer <sup>a</sup> / $\mu$ L	Avidin <sup>b</sup> / $\mu$ L	Decoy Protein <sup>c</sup> / $\mu$ L	Biotin / $\mu$ L	Enzyme / $\mu$ L
1	700	100	-	-	- <sup>d</sup>
2	600	100	100	-	- <sup>d</sup>
3	700	100	-	-	200 of WT <sup>e</sup>
4	700	100	-	-	200 of WT <sup>e</sup>
5	600	100	100	-	200 of WT <sup>e</sup>
6	600	100	100	-	200 of WT <sup>e</sup>

7	690	100	-	10 <sup>f</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
8	690	100	-	10 <sup>f</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
9	590	100	100	10 <sup>f</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
10	590	100	100	10 <sup>f</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
11	690	100	-	10 <sup>g</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
12	690	100	-	10 <sup>g</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
13	590	100	100	10 <sup>g</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
14	590	100	100	10 <sup>g</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
15	700	100	-	-	200 of S156CMM
16	700	100	-	-	200 of S156CMM
17	600	100	100	-	200 of S156CMM
18	600	100	100	-	200 of S156CMM
19	400	100	300	-	200 of S156CMM
20	400	100	300	-	200 of S156CMM

<sup>a</sup> Assay Buffer : 20 mM Tris.HCl, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 8.6.

<sup>b</sup> 5 mg/mL solution of avidin (Sigma) in Milli-Q water.

<sup>c</sup> 0.5 mg/mL solution of Ribonuclease A with Scrambled Disulfide Bonds (Sigma) in Milli-Q water.

<sup>d</sup> 200  $\mu$ L of MES buffer (10 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.8).

<sup>e</sup> Solution of lyophilized GG36-WT diluted to the same catalytic activity as the biotin-CMM (as determined by initial rate kinetics with sAAPFPNA) in 10 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.8.

<sup>f</sup> Solution of d-biotin (Sigma) diluted to the same concentration (in 10  $\mu$ L) as in 200  $\mu$ L of active S156C-S-Biotin (0.329 mg/mL) in Assay Buffer.

<sup>g</sup> Solution of d-biotin (Sigma) diluted to the same concentration (in 10  $\mu$ L) as for protein amount of 200  $\mu$ L of S156C-S-Biotin (as determined by lyophilization) in Assay Buffer.

These solutions were incubated at 35° C in a thermostat-controlled water bath for the indicated time. The contents of the appropriate vials were then each placed in the top of a Centricon-SR3 Concentrator (Amicon, MWCO 3000, previously cleaned by 2 mL of Milli-Q water centrifuged at 3750 rpm for 90 min) and centrifuged at 3750 rpm for 60 min. The resulting filtrates were then assayed as shown in Table 35.

**Table 35. Assay. S156C-S-d-Biotin (0.329mg/mL=2.4 $\mu$ M)**

Vial Number	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
1	60	0.002	-	-
2	60	0.014	-	-
3	60	0.013	0.005	4
4	240	0.028	0.020	17
5	60	0.040	0.032	27
6	240	0.059	0.051	44
7	60	0.015	0.007	6
8	240	0.030	0.022	19
9	60	0.043	0.035	30
10	240	0.059	0.051	44

11	60	0.013	0.005	4
12	240	0.029	0.021	18
13	60	0.035	0.027	23
14	240	0.046	0.038	32
15	60	0.054	0.046	39
16	240	0.081	0.073	62
17	60	0.058	0.050	43
18	240	0.080	0.072	62
19	60	0.103	0.095	81
20	240	0.125	0.117	100

<sup>a</sup> Value for 700  $\mu$ L of Avidin Hydrolysis Assay filtrate diluted with 300  $\mu$ L of Milli-Q as compared with Milli-Q water blank (1 mL).

#### Controls without Avidin

Assay performed as Avidin Hydrolysis Assay except 100  $\mu$ L aliquots of avidin replaced by 100  $\mu$ L of Milli-Q water; the measurement for S156C-S-Biotin and a higher decoy protein amount [0.15mg, Decoy (2)] was not repeated as control without avidin (see Table 36)..

**Table 36.** Control hydrolysis assay without avidin.

Vial Number	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Total Protein - Abs
1	60	-0.001	-	-
2	60	0.018	-	-
3	60	0.000	-0.008	-7
4	240	0.009	0.001	0.9
5	60	0.020	0.012	10
6	240	0.035	0.027	23
7	60	0.003	-0.005	-4
8	240	0.010	0.002	2
9	60	0.024	0.016	14
10	240	0.029	0.021	18
11	60	0.001	-0.007	-6
12	240	0.012	0.004	3
13	60	0.026	0.018	15
14	240	0.029	0.021	18
15	60	0.028	0.020	17
16	240	0.024	0.016	14
17	60	0.039	0.031	26
18	240	0.052	0.044	38

<sup>a</sup> as above.



5

**Avidin Hydrolysis Assay (via  $A_{280}$  measurement) using S166C-biotin, L217C-biotin and N62C-biotin**

10

The Avidin Hydrolysis Assay was also performed for N62C-S-Biotin and S166C-S-Biotin in addition to S156C-S-Biotin reported earlier. For comparison, we report the results for the S156C CMM again.

15

S156C-S-Biotin produces 72% more protein fragments after 240 min than SBL-WT. In the presence of decoy protein [0.05 mg] the amount of total protein produced increases drastically for the WT enzyme (23% after 240 min) whereas the production of total protein does not change significantly for the biotin-CMM.

20

N62C-S-Biotin provides nearly the same amount of protein fragments as SBL-WT after 240 min. However, in the presence of a decoy the N62C CMM gives only 5 % more protein release after 240 min and is therefore clearly more selective than SBL-WT (23% more protein fragments after 240 min). Those results suggests that the biotin side-chain of the N62C CMM is less available since overall protein hydrolysis is less effective by this CMM compared to S156C CMM which contains a surface exposed biotin moiety. However, since in the N62 CMM the biotin side-chain is adjacent to the catalytic center its avidin hydrolysis selectivity is nearly as effective as for S156C-S-Biotin.

25

15

30

The S166C CMM gives a 7% higher protein release compared to SBL-WT but is fairly unselective in the presence of a decoy protein [18% protein fragments compared to 23% for SBL-WT after 240 min]. Although this enzyme proved to be the second best of the biotin-CMMs in the "Avidin Targeting Assay", it is less selective than the N62C CMM with respect to the "Avidin Hydrolysis Assay". Presumably the biotin side chain buried in the  $S_1$  pocket is available for avidin targeting but conformationally not very favorable for the effective and selective catalysis of avidin hydrolysis.

35

40

**Experimental:**

Fourteen disposable eppendorf vials were filled as shown in Table 37.

45

**Table 37. Setup for avidin hydrolysis assay.**

Vial Number	Buffer <sup>a</sup> / $\mu$ L	Avidin <sup>b</sup> / $\mu$ L	Decoy Protein <sup>c</sup> / $\mu$ L	Biotin / $\mu$ L	Enzyme / $\mu$ L
1	700	100	-	-	- <sup>d</sup>
2	600	100	100	-	- <sup>d</sup>
3	700	100	-	-	200 of WT <sup>e</sup>
4	700	100	-	-	200 of WT <sup>e</sup>

50

55

5	5	600	100	100	-	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
	6	600	100	100	-	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
	7	700	100	-	-	200 of biotin-CMM <sup>f</sup>
	8	700	100	-	-	200 of biotin-CMM <sup>f</sup>
10	9	600	100	100	-	200 of biotin-CMM <sup>f</sup>
	10	600	100	100	-	200 of biotin-CMM <sup>f</sup>
	11	690	100	-	10 <sup>8</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
	12	690	100	-	10 <sup>8</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
	13	590	100	100	10 <sup>8</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>
15	14	590	100	100	10 <sup>8</sup>	200 of WT <sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Assay Buffer: 20 mM Tris.HCl, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 8.6.

<sup>b</sup> 5 mg/mL solution of avidin (Sigma) in Milli-Q water.

<sup>c</sup> 0.5 mg/mL solution of Ribonuclease A with Scrambled Disulfide Bonds (Sigma) in Milli-Q water.

<sup>d</sup> 200  $\mu$ L of MES buffer (10 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.8).

<sup>e</sup> Solution of lyophilized GG36-WT diluted to the same catalytic activity as the biotin-CMMs (as determined by initial rate kinetics with succ-AAPF-pNA) in 10 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.8 (concentrations of biotin-CMMs see <sup>f</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> S156C-S-Biotin (0.329 mg/mL), N62C-S-Biotin (0.260 mg/mL), S166C-S-Biotin (0.534 mg/mL); concentrations of biotin-CMMs calculated for same catalytic activity (as determined by initial rate kinetics with succ-AAPF-pNA); solutions in 10 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.8.

<sup>g</sup> Solution of d-biotin (Sigma) diluted to the same concentration (in 10  $\mu$ L) as in 200  $\mu$ L of active biotin-CMM (0.060 mg/mL biotin for S156C-S-Biotin, 0.047 mg/mL biotin for N62C-S-Biotin, 0.097 mg/mL biotin for S166C-S-Biotin) or as for protein amount of 200  $\mu$ L of S156C-S-Biotin (as determined by lyophilization; 0.649 mg/mL biotin) in Assay Buffer.

These solutions were incubated at 35 °C in a thermostat-controlled water bath for the indicated time. The contents of the appropriate vials were then each placed in the top of a Centricon SR3 or Centricon YM-3 Concentrator (Amicon, MWCO 3000, previously cleaned with 2 mL of Milli-Q water centrifuged at 3750 rpm for 90 min) and centrifuged at 3750 rpm for 60 min. The resulting filtrates were then assayed and the results are shown in Table 38, Table 39, Table 40, Table 41, and Table 42.

**Table 38. Results for avidin hydrolysis assay for controls and WT**

Vial Number	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
1	60	0.004	-	-
2	60	0.013	-	-
3	60	0.023	0.014	19
4	240	0.029	0.020	28
5	60	0.035	0.026	36
6	240	0.046	0.037	51

<sup>a</sup> Value determined in triplicate for 700  $\mu$ L of Avidin Hydrolysis Assay filtrate diluted with 300  $\mu$ L of Milli-Q as compared with Milli-Q water blank (1 mL).

**Table 39. Results of avidin hydrolysis assay for S156C-S- Biotin.**

Vial Number	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
7	60	0.054	0.045	62
8	240	0.081	0.072	100
9	60	0.058	0.049	68
10	240	0.080	0.071	99
9 <sup>b</sup>	60	0.103	0.094	131
10 <sup>b</sup>	240	0.125	0.116	161

<sup>a</sup> Value for 700 µL of Avidin Hydrolysis Assay filtrate diluted with 300 µL of Milli-Q as compared with Milli-Q water blank (1 mL).

<sup>b</sup> 300 µL instead of 100 µL of decoy protein used.

**Table 40. Results of avidin hydrolysis assay for N62C-S-Biotin.**

Vial Number	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
7	60	0.018	0.009	12
8	240	0.032	0.023	32
9	60	0.029	0.020	28
10	240	0.036	0.027	37

<sup>a</sup> As above.

**Table 41. Results of avidin hydrolysis assay for S166C-S-Biotin**

Vial Number	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
7	60	0.026	0.017	24
8	240	0.034	0.025	35
9	60	0.033	0.024	33
10	240	0.047	0.038	53

<sup>a</sup> As above.

**Table 42. Controls of avidin hydrolysis by SBL-WT with different amounts of biotin added**

Vial Number	Incub. Time / min	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Total Protein / Abs	% of Max Total Protein / Abs
11 <sup>b</sup>	60	0.015	0.006	8
12 <sup>b</sup>	240	0.030	0.021	29
13 <sup>b</sup>	60	0.045	0.036	50
14 <sup>b</sup>	240	0.051	0.042	58
11 <sup>c</sup>	60	0.014	0.005	7
12 <sup>c</sup>	240	0.026	0.017	24
13 <sup>c</sup>	60	0.030	0.021	29
14 <sup>c</sup>	240	0.039	0.030	42
11 <sup>d</sup>	60	0.021	0.012	17
12 <sup>d</sup>	240	0.032	0.023	32

13 <sup>d</sup>	60	0.036	0.027	37
14 <sup>d</sup>	240	0.047	0.038	53
11 <sup>e</sup>	60	0.013	0.004	5
12 <sup>e</sup>	240	0.029	0.020	28
13 <sup>e</sup>	60	0.035	0.026	36
14 <sup>e</sup>	240	0.046	0.037	51

<sup>a</sup> As above.

<sup>b</sup> Same biotin amount as in active S156C-S-Biotin.

<sup>c</sup> Same biotin amount as in active N62C-S-Biotin.

<sup>d</sup> Same biotin amount as in active S166C-S-Biotin.

<sup>e</sup> Same biotin amount as in S156C-S-Biotin calculated for whole protein amount (active and inactive enzyme).

### Example 11

#### Targeting Antibodies using a Hapten Modified Subtilisin

As an extension of the targeted degradation of enzymes, we have now focused on hapten directed degradation of antibodies by SBL. This example demonstrates antibody targeting using an anti-biotin antibody/biotin system.

#### Preparation of biotin-MTS and biotinylated CMMs

In order to target anti-biotin with SBL, we have attached the biotin-MTS reagent to our mutant enzymes. The synthesis of the biotin-MTS was accomplished as outlined in Example 8. Each of the CMMs was prepared according to standard protocol, e.g., as described in Example 9. All CMMs were characterized using MALDI technique which has a method-dependent error in the magnitude of  $\pm 0.2$ -0.5%. The results are shown in Table 43 and Table 44.

**Table 43. MALDI-MS for biotinylated CMMs**

Enzyme	Calculated mass	Found	% error
N62C-Biotin	26931	26943.7	0.04
S156C-Biotin	26958	26980.4	0.08
S166C-Biotin	26958	26977.5	0.07
L217C-Biotin	26932	26971.7	0.14

The amidase activities of the new biotinylated CMMs were determined and show the same trend as described above in Example 9. The results are shown in Table 36.

**Table 44. Amidase Activity for Biotinylated CMMs**

Enzyme	Amidase activity		
	$k_{cat}$	$K_M$	$k_{cat}/K_M$
WT <sup>a</sup>	153	0.73	209
N62C-Biotin	108.86	0.96	113.40
S156C-Biotin	59.46	0.78	76.46
S166C-Biotin	46.00	0.999	45.83
L217C-Biotin	55.35	1.07	51.73

**Targeting assay for biotinylated CMMs to anti-biotin**

Antibodies to biotin (anti-Biotin) are commercially available as either free antibody or as an enzyme-conjugate. We chose an anti-biotin conjugated to alkaline phosphatase as our model target antibody. Using the standard Enzyme Linked Immunosorbent Assay (ELISA)-technique, we could demonstrate the ability of our CMMs to target the antibody. The experiment is outlined schematically in Figure 17.

Our first assay series was carried out using the ELISA-technique (Figure 17) with polystyrene 96-well plates (Harlow and Lane (1988) *Antibodies: A laboratory Manual*: Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory, USA, p. 564-597). The CMM was immobilized on the plate surface overnight at 4°C [typical binding of protein to a polystyrene plate is approximately 100 ng/well (300 ng/cm<sup>2</sup>). In our case, we attached less protein as we did not fully fill each well with enzyme solution]. After blocking the remaining binding sites on the plate with BSA, unbound protein (loosely antibody and BSA) was washed out twice with phosphate-buffered saline containing Tween, pH 7.2 (PBST). (Tween was used in this buffer to prevent the unbound polystyrene surface from the attachment of antibody.) Then the anti-Biotin was added to each well and incubated at 4 °C for 2 h. The plate was washed with PBST (4 times) to remove the loosely, unbound protein, and then with glycine buffer pH 10.4 (2 times) to wash away the phosphate buffer and to optimize the pH for alkaline phosphatase activity. To assay the biotin-CMM/anti-biotin binding the enzyme activity of the antibody-linked alkaline phosphatase was used. The phosphatase substrate [a solution of *p*-nitrophenylphosphate disodium salt (PNPP) in glycine buffer pH 10.4] was added and the reaction was carried out at 4 °C. The release of *p*-nitrophenolate was determined visually using a 96-well plate (Figure 17).

From the 96-well results, we found that the amount of PNPP substrate is very important for demonstrating the differences of the targeting abilities of our biotin-CMMs to

anti-biotin . Using a high amount of substrate we were unable to distinguish between different CMMs, as all gave a bright yellow colour within 30 min. However, we were still able to discern the location of the S156C-biotin on the plate since the color change was extremely rapid in this case.

We also carried out a control reaction, using PMSF as an inhibitor for WT- and CMM-SBL (as SBL might hydrolyze anti-biotin leading to a negative result). No difference between the reactions with and without PMSF could be found. Therefore we excluded this reagent from our following experiments.

Using the same protocol and conditions as for the 96-well plate experiments, later experiments were carried out in polystyrene cuvettes and the absorption ( $A_{405}$ ) of released *p*-nitrophenolate from PNPP (150  $\mu$ L in 1 mL) was monitored spectrometrically (Table 45). Because of the high dilution of PNPP used, the reaction had to be monitored for a long time. It should be noted that the results of the assay using cuvettes are not always as consistent as those from 96-well plates. This was probably due to the fact that 96-well plates have been developed for protein attachment. The assay results are shown in Table 37.

**Table 45.**  $A_{405}$  assay (*p*-nitrophenolate release, low PNPP concentration)

time (h)	$A_{405}$				
	WT	N62C-Biotin	S156C-Biotin	S166C-Biotin	L217C-Biotin
18	0.145	1.018	1.111	0.483	0.292
24	0.173	1.191	1.322	0.569	0.348
27	0.222	1.522	1.689	0.736	0.451
30	0.259	1.739	1.915	1.065	0.526

All CMMs caused a higher release of *p*-nitrophenolate as compared to WT. S156C-biotin was found to induce the greatest *p*-nitrophenolate release (up to 86.5% more than WT after 30h), showing it to be the most proficient CMM for Anti-biotin IgG targeting.

Further experiments suggested that the concentration of PNPP can be increased (300  $\mu$ L in 1 mL) to shorten the observation time. The trend of the *p*-nitrophenolate release is the same as in the low PNPP concentration assay. The results are shown in Table 46.

**Table 46.**  $A_{405}$  Assay (*p*-Nitrophenolate Release, high PNPP concentration)

time (h)	$A_{405}$				
	WT	N62C-Biotin	S156C-	S166C-	L217C-

			Biotin	Biotin	Biotin
6	0.214	0.667	1.040	0.647	0.483
12	0.398	0.969	1.400	0.908	0.577

All biotinylated CMMs gave an increased *p*-nitrophenolate release compared to WT. Therefore binding of the biotin-CMMs to anti-biotin must have been occurred. The assay results (Tables 37 and 38) clearly demonstrate the ability of our biotinylated CMMs to target a biotin-antibody.

#### 5 "Hydrolysis" Assay of Anti-Biotin by Biotinylated CMMs

Next, we were interested in demonstrating the ability of our CMMs to hydrolyze the anti-biotin selectively. We adopted the approach used successfully to monitor the release of protein fragments during SBL-mediated avidin hydrolysis. It should be noted that equal concentrations of active enzymes (as determined by PMSF titration) were used in these experiments. The enzymes and anti-biotin IgG were incubated in Tris buffer (20 mM Tris·HCl, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 8.6) at 35 °C for 60 and 240 min. The protein fragments were separated from the crude hydrolysate using size exclusion-membranes as reported previously. Measurement of the absorption at 280 nm afforded the concentration of the released protein fragments. The results are shown in Table 47.

Table 47. Anti-biotin hydrolysis assay (A<sub>280</sub>).

Enzyme	A <sub>280</sub> (60 min)	A <sub>280</sub> (240 min)
anti-Biotin + Tris (blank)	0.004	0.008
WT	0.086	0.087
N62C-Biotin	0.102	0.112
S156C-Biotin	0.140	0.177
S166C-Biotin	0.115	0.127
L217C-Biotin	0.069	0.125

The results, except for one (L217C-Biotin), demonstrate clearly that our CMMs are able to hydrolyze anti-Biotin better than WT. These results also correspond to the targeting results (A<sub>405</sub> assay for *p*-nitrophenolate release) which show that all biotinylated CMMs target anti-biotin and therefore give a higher *p*-nitrophenolate release than WT.

To determine whether or not the hydrolysis was specifically towards anti-biotin, we adopted the biotin assay experiment again which uses RNAase as a decoy protein. The results for each CMM hydrolysis compared to WT are shown in Table 48, Table 49, Table 50, and Table 51.

**Table 48.** Assay ( $A_{280}$ ) for selective hydrolysis of anti-biotin by biotin-CMM N62C-biotin and by WT<sup>a</sup>

time (min)	$A_{280}$					
	WT	WT+decoy	difference	N62C-Biotin	N62C-Biotin+decoy	difference
60	0.040	0.148	0.108	0.045	0.068	0.023
240	0.040	0.148	0.108	0.052	0.075	0.023

**Table 49.** Assay ( $A_{280}$ ) for selective hydrolysis of anti-biotin by biotin-CMM S156C-biotin and by WT<sup>a</sup>

time (min)	$A_{280}$					
	WT	WT+decoy	difference	S156C-Biotin	S156C-Biotin+decoy	difference
60	0.040	0.148	0.108	0.110	0.112	0.002
240	0.040	0.148	0.108	0.134	0.148	0.014

**Table 50.** Assay ( $A_{280}$ ) for selective hydrolysis of anti-biotin by biotin-CMM S166C-biotin and by WT<sup>a</sup>

time (min)	$A_{280}$					
	WT	WT+decoy	difference	S166C-Biotin	S166C-Biotin+decoy	difference
60	0.040	0.148	0.108	0.074	0.085	0.011
240	0.040	0.148	0.108	0.087	0.090	0.003

**Table 51.** Assay ( $A_{280}$ ) for selective hydrolysis of anti-biotin by biotin-CMM L217C-biotin and by WT<sup>a</sup>

time (min)	$A_{280}$					
	WT	WT+decoy	difference	L217C-Biotin	L217C-Biotin+decoy	difference
60	0.040	0.148	0.108	0.037	0.060	0.023
240	0.040	0.148	0.108	0.053	0.065	0.012

<sup>a</sup> The numbers in the table are corrected with  $A_{280}$  of the background reaction.

The experiments reveal that the differences in extend of hydrolysis between the reactions carried out in the presence and absence of decoy protein for CMMs catalyzed reactions are much smaller than for WT catalyzed reactions. Hence, as expected, our biotinylated CMMs hydrolyze anti-biotin more specifically than WT. Control experiments were carried out without anti-biotin (only SBL-CMM and RNAase) as well as with SBL-



CMM and Tris buffer alone (without RNAase and anti-Biotin) . The background absorption was insignificant in all cases.

#### Experimental:

##### 5-[(3aS-(3 $\alpha$ ,4 $\beta$ ,6 $\alpha$ ))-Hexahydro-2-oxo-1*H*-thieno[3,4-*d*]imidazol-4-yl)pentyl methanethiosulfonate [(+)-Biotin-MTS]

The Biotin-MTS was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 8.

#### Materials

Phosphate buffered saline (PBS) solution was prepared from 8 g NaCl, 0.2 g KCl, 1.44 g Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 0.24 g KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> in 1 L water, adjust pH to 7.2 with 1N HCl and was stored at room temperature. 10% Sodium azide solution was prepared from 10 g NaN<sub>3</sub> in 100 mL water and was stored at room temperature. 3% BSA in PBS solution was prepared from 3 g bovine serum albumin (fraction V) in 100 mL water, then 0.2 mL 10% NaN<sub>3</sub> solution added and was stored at 4°C. Phosphate buffered saline with Tween (PBST) solution was prepared from 0.5mL of Tween 80 in 1 L PBS solution. Anti-biotin solution (1:30,000) solution was prepared from 16.67  $\mu$ L anti-biotin (Sigma A-6561 clone BN-34, conc. 1.15 mg/mL) in 50 mL 3% BSA/PBS and was stored at 4 °C. 0.1 M glycine buffer pH 10.4 solution was prepared from 7.51 g glycine, 203 mg MgCl<sub>2</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O, 136 mg ZnCl<sub>2</sub> in 1 L water. The pH was adjusted to pH 10.4 with 10 N NaOH. p-Nitrophenylphosphate 1 mg/mL solution was prepared from 1 tablet PNPP (Sigma N-2765) (20 mg) in 20 mL of 0.1 M glycine buffer and was stored at 4°C. 0.06 M PMSF solution was prepared from 47.2 mg  $\alpha$ -toluenesulfonyl fluoride (PMSF) in 449.2  $\mu$ L EtOH and was stored at 0 °C. The following enzymes were used: WT (1mg/mL), N62C-Biotin (0.97 mg/mL), S156C-Biotin (0.71 mg/mL), S166C-Biotin (1.09 mg/mL) and L217C-Biotin (1.0 mg/mL). All enzymes were dissolved in MES buffer (20 mM MES, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 5.8). 0.1 M Tris Buffer pH 8.6 consisted of 1.21 mg Tris in 100 mL water. The pH was adjusted to pH 8.6 with conc. HCl. Ribonuclease A, 5 mg/mL consisted of 5 mg of ribonuclease A (with scrambled disulfide bonds, Sigma R-2638) in 1 mL water.

### Targeting Assay of CMM-SBL to Anti-Biotin using Polystyrene 96-Well Plate

50  $\mu\text{L}$  of each enzyme solution was added to each well of a polystyrene 96-well plate as shown in Figure 18. All reactions were conducted twice to verify the reproducibility of the results.

The plate was incubated at 4 °C overnight. The remaining enzyme solutions were removed using a pipette. Then, BSA/PBS (3%, 100  $\mu\text{L}$ ) was added to each well and the plate was incubated at RT for 1 h. The BSA solution was removed and the plate was dried by flicking and banging it on layers of paper towel. PMSF (10  $\mu\text{L}$ ) was added to columns 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 row A and B. After this procedure the plate was washed with PBST (2x) and dried as described previously. Anti-Biotin solution (30  $\mu\text{L}$ ) was added to each well, except for 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 C and D, and the plate was kept for 2h at 4 °C to minimize the proteolysis of antibody by the enzymes. The anti-Biotin solution was removed, the plate was washed with PBST (4x) to remove unbound antibody, and was dried in order to remove unbound antibody. The phosphate buffer was removed and the pH was adjusted for alkaline phosphatase activity by washing the plate with glycine buffer (0.1 M, pH 10.4) (2x) and drying afterwards. Then, glycine buffer and PNPP solution were added to the wells in the following manner:

1. Column 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 row A and B (already treated with 10  $\mu\text{L}$  PMSF solution) were filled with 40  $\mu\text{L}$  1 mg/mL PNPP.
2. Column 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 row A and B were filled with 50  $\mu\text{L}$  1 mg/mL PNPP.
3. Column 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 row C and D were filled with 25  $\mu\text{L}$  1 mg/mL PNPP + 25  $\mu\text{L}$  glycine buffer.
4. Column 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 row E and F were filled with 12.5  $\mu\text{L}$  1 mg/mL PNPP + 37.5  $\mu\text{L}$  glycine buffer.
5. Column 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 row G and H were filled with 6  $\mu\text{L}$  1 mg/mL PNPP + 44  $\mu\text{L}$  glycine buffer.
6. Column 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 row C and D were filled with 50  $\mu\text{L}$  1 mg/mL PNPP.

The assay results can be summarized as follows:

The reactions in columns 1, 2 and 3 turned yellow in color almost instantly for all enzymes. After 15 min, the reactions in 4 for S156C-Biotin started to visibly change their color to pale yellow. S166C- started changing color after 20 min. N62C- started changing color after 1h. After 1.5 h, there was no color change for WT and L217C-. The reactions in 6 for S156C- gave a color change after 2h. All the reactions had strong yellow color after incubation overnight at 4 °C.

#### Targeting Assay of CMM-SBL to Anti-Biotin using Polystyrene Cuvettes

The immobilization of the enzymes and anti-biotin and the washing processes for the cuvettes were conducted in the manner similar to that described for the 96-well plate.

Two different concentrations of PNPP were used. The experiments were carried out in duplicate and the data shown in Table 52 below are the average results:

**Table 52. Targeting assay in polystyrene cuvettes**

Enzyme	PNPP μL	Glycine Buffer μL	A <sub>405</sub> <sup>a</sup> time (h)					
			6	12	18	24	27	30
WT	150	850	-	-	0.145	0.173	0.222	0.259
N62C-	150	850	-	-	1.108	1.191	1.522	1.739
S156C-	150	850	-	-	1.111	1.322	1.689	1.915
S166C-	150	850	-	-	0.483	0.569	0.736	1.065
L217C-	150	850	-	-	0.292	0.348	0.451	0.526
WT	300	700	0.214	0.398	-	-	-	-
N62C-	300	700	0.667	0.969	-	-	-	-
S156C-	300	700	1.040	1.400	-	-	-	-
S166C-	300	700	0.647	0.908	-	-	-	-
L217C-	300	700	0.483	0.577	-	-	-	-

<sup>a</sup> Glycine buffer was used to autozero the background absorption.

#### "Hydrolysis Assay" of Anti-Biotin with Biotin-CMMs and WT

Eppendorf vials were filled according to Table 43. The vials were then incubated at 35 °C in a thermostat-controlled water bath for 60 and 240 min. The contents of each vial were then placed in the top of a Centricon YM-3 filter (Amicon, MWCO 3000, pre-rinsed with 2 mL Milli-Q water centrifuged at 3750 rpm for 90 min) and centrifuged at 3750 rpm for 60 min. The filtrates were then assayed by measuring A<sub>280</sub> (zeroed against with Milli-Q water). The results are as shown in Table 53.

Table 53. Hydrolysis assay of anti-biotin with biotin-CMMs and WT

Enzyme <sup>a</sup>	Anti-Biotin μL	Tris Buffer μL	RNAase μL	A <sub>280</sub> <sup>b</sup> time (min)	
				60	240
-	50	940	-	0.004	0.008
-	50	930	10	0.005	0.007
WT	-	990	-	0.046	0.050
N62C-	-	990	-	0.057	0.060
S156C-	-	990	-	0.028	0.029
S166C-	-	990	-	0.041	0.040
L217C-	-	990	-	0.072	0.072
WT	-	980	10	0.025	0.036
N62C-	-	980	10	0.055	0.060
S156C-	-	980	10	0.045	0.054
S166C-	-	980	10	0.040	0.045
L217C-	-	980	10	0.051	0.059
WT	50	940	-	0.086	0.087
N62C-	50	940	-	0.102	0.112
S156C-	50	940	-	0.140	0.117
S166C-	50	940	-	0.115	0.177
L217C-	50	940	-	0.069	0.125
WT	50	930	10	0.173	0.184
N62C-	50	930	10	0.123	0.135
S156C-	50	930	10	0.155	0.188
S166C-	50	930	10	0.125	0.135
L217C-	50	930	10	0.114	0.124

<sup>a</sup> 1 mg of active enzyme was used for each experiment (WT = 11.5 μL, N62C- = 11.8 μL, S156C- = 16.2 μL, S166C- = 10.6 μL, L217C- = 11.5 μL). The concentration of each enzyme as determined by PMSF titration is described in the *Materials Section*.

<sup>b</sup> The data show the actual absorption (data are corrected by subtracting the actual absorption from the corresponding background absorption).

### Example 12

#### Assay for Residual Binding Capabilities of Anti-Biotin after Exposure to Biotinyl-CMMs

##### Anti-biotin degradation

The ability of S156C-biotin to destroy anti-biotin IgG was examined using micro-partition experiments. Two control experiments were also performed to validate the data.

Aliquots of an antibody-CMM (1:1, molecule: molecule) mixture were periodically withdrawn from an incubated vial (pH 8.6, 35 °C), and biotin solution was

5 added to the aliquot. It was anticipated that only one CMM molecule would bind to each  
antibody molecule, as the steric bulk of the CMM would block the approach of a second  
10 CMM molecule to the other available binding site of the antibody. However, molecular  
biotin should be sufficiently small to allow it to bind to the second antibody binding site. As  
5 the antibody binding sites are degraded, fewer binding sites will be available resulting in  
more unbound biotin. Using a 3000 MWCO membrane, unbound biotin was separated from  
the macromolecules, and the biotin concentration was assayed using the HABA/avidin  
15 system.

10 Additionally, control experiments were performed containing biotin (hapten)  
only. Experiments where the antibody had been pre-incubated with biotin (hapten) before  
addition of the CMM were also studied. Reduction in the observed value of  $A_{500}$   
20 corresponds to diminution of the antibody's binding ability (Figure 19).

#### Assay to prove Destruction of Anti-Biotin Binding Sites

##### Experimental:

15 Monoclonal anti-biotin IgG (clone BN-34, Sigma, immunoglobulin  
concentration 1.3 mg/mL) conjugated to alkaline phosphatase was used for all studies. The  
30 TRIS buffer employed for these studies was the standard buffer employed for our amidase  
kinetic studies (0.1 M, pH 8.6, 0.005% Tween).

35 A solution of biotin (1.94 mg/mL) in TRIS (pH 8.6) was prepared. 10  $\mu$ L of  
this solution was added to 779.5  $\mu$ L of TRIS (this solution will be referred to as B/79  
throughout). An Eppendorf vial containing TRIS (700.5  $\mu$ L) and anti-biotin (37.5  $\mu$ L, 1.3  
mg/mL immunoglobulin, alkaline phosphatase labelled) was prepared. S156C-biotin (12.15  
40  $\mu$ L, 0.71 mg/mL) was added to the vial. The vial was vortexed, and was placed in a water  
bath (35 °C). Aliquots (170  $\mu$ L) were periodically withdrawn from the vial, B/79 (20  $\mu$ L)  
25 was added to each aliquot, and the mixture was then transferred to a pre-rinsed Centricon  
filter. The filters were centrifuged (2 x 1 h, 3750 rpm, 4 °C), and the filtrate was collected.  
45 The filtrate was assayed for biotin content using the HABA/avidin system: 70  $\mu$ L of the  
filtrate was added to 70  $\mu$ L of HABA/avidin reagent, and the  $A_{500}$  reading of the mixture was  
observed using a 130  $\mu$ L cuvette. The results are tabulated below in Table S4.

**Table 54.** A<sub>500</sub> results from anti-biotin binding site degradation assay.

Incubation time/ h	A <sub>500</sub> CMM then hapten
0	0.3172
1	0.31
2	0.2945
3	0.2907

**Control Experiments**

A solution of biotin (1.94 mg/mL) in TRIS (pH 8.6) was prepared. The solution was diluted twenty-fold (referred to throughout as B/20). Eppendorf vials were filled according to Table 55, and incubated for varying times at 35 °C.

**Table 55.** Volumes used for control experiments (each prepared in quadruplicate)

Experiment	Contents of each vial for each time point			
	TRIS (μL)	anti-biotin S156C-biotin (μL)	B/20 (μL)	
Ab then B/20. Incubate	693	37.5	0	20
Ab then B/20, then CMM. Incubate	681	37.5	12.15	20

After incubation, the contents of each vial were transferred to a pre-rinsed Centricon filter (MWCO 3000), and the filters were centrifuged. The filtrates were assayed spectrophotometrically using the HABA/avidin reagent: 500 μL of filtrate was added to 500 μL of HABA/avidin reagent, and the A<sub>500</sub> value was determined using a 1 mL cuvette. The results are shown in Table 56.

**Table 56.** A<sub>500</sub> results for control experiments

Incubation time/h	hapten then CMM	hapten only
0	0.252	0.2687
1	0.2466	0.2659
2	0.2531	0.2704
3	0.2517	0.2702

**Example 13****Stoichiometry of the Targeted Degradation Examples Above.**

In various experiments the following catalytic antagonists were found to function substoichiometrically: Pyrazole CMM-HLADH (Example 2), pyrazole CMM-HLADH in the presence of AP (Example 3), substoichiometric pyrazole CMM-HLADH (Example 4), sugar CMM-biotinylated Con A (Examples 7 and 8), biotin CMM-Avidin, and biotin CMM-anti-biotin IgG.

It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of this application and scope of the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

## CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule.

2. The antagonist of claim 1, wherein said targeting moiety is joined to said enzyme through the sulfur group on a cysteine.

3. The antagonist of claim 2, wherein said cysteine is a cysteine that is substituted for a native amino acid other than cysteine in said enzyme.

4. The antagonist of claim 3, wherein said cysteine is a cysteine that is substituted for a native amino acid other than cysteine in or near a subsite comprising a substrate binding site of said enzyme.

5. The antagonist of claim 4, wherein said cysteine is a cysteine that is substituted for an amino acid forming a substrate binding site.

6. The antagonist of claim 3, wherein said enzyme is an enzyme selected from the group consisting of a protease, an esterase, an amidase, a peptidase, a lactamase, a cellulase, an oxidase, an oxidoreductase, a reductase, a transferase, a hydrolase, an isomerase, a ligase, a lipase, a phospholipase, a phosphatase, a kinase, a sulfatase, a lysozyme, a glycosidase, a nuclease, an aldolase, a ketolase, a lyase, a cyclase, a reverse transcriptase, a hyaluronidase, an amylase, a cerebrosidase and a chitinase.

7. The antagonist of claim 6, wherein said enzyme is a serine hydrolase.

8. The antagonist of claim 5, wherein said enzyme is a subtilisin-type serine hydrolase and said cysteine is substituted for an amino acid in or near a subsite selected from the group consisting of an S1 subsite, an S1' subsite, and an S2 subsite.



**5**

10

20

25

35

40

45

5                   16.     The antagonist of claim 15, wherein said enzyme is a papain and said  
cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a mature  
10     papain (Protein Data Bank entry 1BQI), where the reference residue is at or near a residue  
selected from the group consisting of Asn18, Ser21, Asn64, Tyr67, Trp69, Gln112, Gln142,  
5     Asp158, Trp177, and Phe207.

15                   17.     The antagonist of claim 6, wherein said enzyme is a metalloprotease.

18.     The antagonist of claim 17, wherein said enzyme is a metalloprotease  
and said cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in the  
mature human matrix metalloprotease (Protein Data Bank entry 830C), where the reference  
20     10     residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Leu111, Phe175, Tyr176,  
Ser182, Leu184, Phe189, Tyr214, Asp231, Lys234, and Ile243.

25                   19.     The antagonist of claim 1, wherein said target is a molecule present on  
the surface of a cell.

30                   20.     The antagonist of claim 19, wherein said molecule present on the  
15     surface of a cell is a molecule forming a receptor.

21.     The antagonist of claim 19, wherein said molecule present on the  
surface of a cell is a ligand.

35                   22.     The antagonist of claim 19, wherein said molecule present on the  
surface of a cell is a component of a cell wall.

20                   23.     The antagonist of claim 19, wherein said molecule present on the  
40     surface of a cell is a component of a cell membrane.

45                   24.     The antagonist of claim 1, wherein said targeting moiety is selected  
from the group consisting of a protein, an antigen, a carbohydrate, a nucleic acid, a lipid, a  
coordination complex, a sugar, a vitamin, a dendrimer, and a crown ether.

25                   25.     The antagonist of claim 24, wherein said targeting moiety is a cognate  
ligand for a receptor or an enzyme.

5                                   26.     The antagonist of claim 24, wherein said targeting moiety is an  
inhibitor for a receptor or an enzyme.

10                               27.     The antagonist of claim 1, wherein said enzyme is a protease and said  
targeting moiety is a ligand selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate, a vitamin  
5 or vitamin analog, an enzyme inhibitor, a peptide, a pharmaceutical that is a small organic  
molecule, and biotin.

15                               28.     The antagonist of claim 1, wherein said enzyme is a protease and said  
targeting moiety is a receptor.

20                               29.     The antagonist of claim 27, wherein said enzyme is a subtilisin.

10                               30.     The antagonist of claim 29, wherein said targeting moiety is an  
enzyme inhibitor that is a pyrazole.

25                               31.     The antagonist of claim 29, wherein said targeting moiety is a biotin.

30                               32.     The antagonist of claim 29, wherein said targeting moiety is a ligand  
that binds a lectin.

15                               33.     The antagonist of claim 32, wherein said lectin is concanavalin A.

35                               34.     The antagonist of claim 33, wherein targeting moiety is a  
carbohydrate.

                                  35.     The antagonist of claim 34, wherein said targeting moiety is -thioethyl  
D-mannopyranoside.

40                               36.     The antagonist of claim 33, wherein said targeting moiety specifically  
binds to a soil and said enzyme degrades a component of said soil.

45                               37.     A method of degrading a target molecule, said method comprising  
contacting said target molecule with a catalytic antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that  
specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme  
25 that degrades said target molecule resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing  
50 said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule.

5                   38.     The method of claim 37, wherein said targeting moiety is joined to  
said enzyme through the sulfur group on a cysteine.

10                   39.     The method of claim 38, wherein said cysteine is a cysteine that is  
substituted for a native amino acid other than cysteine in said enzyme.

5                   40.     The method of claim 39, wherein said cysteine is a cysteine that is  
substituted for a native amino acid other than cysteine in or near a subsite comprising a  
15     substrate binding site of said enzyme.

20                   41.     The method of claim 39, wherein said enzyme is an enzyme selected  
from the group consisting of a protease, an esterase, an amidase, a peptidase, a lactamase, a  
10     cellulase, an oxidase, an oxidoreductase, a reductase, a transferase, a hydrolase, an  
isomerase, a ligase, a lipase, a phospholipase, a phosphatase, a kinase, a sulfatase, a  
lysozyme, a glycosidase, a glycosyltransferase, a nuclease, an aldolase, a ketolase, a lyase, a  
25     cyclase, a reverse transcriptase, a hyaluronidase, an amylase, a cerebrosidease and a chitinase.

                  42.     The method of claim 41, wherein said enzyme is a serine hydrolase.

15                   43.     The method of claim 42, wherein said enzyme is a subtilisin.

30                   44.     The antagonist of claim 39, wherein said cysteine is a cysteine that is  
substituted for an amino acid forming a substrate binding site.

35                   45.     The method of claim 44, wherein said enzyme is a subtilisin-type  
serine hydrolase and said cysteine is substituted for an amino acid in or near a subsite  
20     selected from the group consisting of an S1 subsite, an S1' subsite, and an S2 subsite.

40                   46.     The method of claim 45, wherein said enzyme is a *Bacillus lentus*  
subtilisin.

45                   47.     The method of claim 45, wherein said cysteine is substituted for an  
amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a *Bacillus lentus* subtilisin, where said  
25     reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of residue 156,  
residue 166, residue 217, residue 222, residue 62, residue 96, residue 104, residue 107,  
50     residue 189, and residue 209.

5 48. The method of claim 41, wherein said enzyme is a chymotrypsin-type  
serine protease and said cysteine is substituted for an amino acid corresponding to a  
reference residue in a mature trypsin (Protein Data Bank entry 1TPP), wherein said reference  
10 residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Tyr94, Leu99, Gln175,  
5 Asp189, Ser190, Gln192, Phe41, Lys60, Tyr151, Ser214, and Lys224.

15 49. The method of claim 41, wherein said enzyme is an alpha/beta type  
serine hydrolase and said cysteine is substituted for an amino acid corresponding to a  
reference residue in a *Candida antartica* lipase (Protein Data Bank entry 1TCA), where the  
reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Trp104,  
10 Leu140, Leu144, Val154, Glu188, Ala 225, Leu278 and Ile285.

20 50. The method of claim 41, wherein said enzyme is an aspartyl protease.

25 51. The method of claim 50, wherein said enzyme is a pepsin-type  
protease and said cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference  
residue in the mature human pepsin (Protein Data Bank entry 1PSN), where the reference  
15 residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Tyr9, Met12, Glu13,  
Gly76, Thr77, Phe111, Phe117, Ile128, Ser130, Tyr189, Ile213, Glu239, Met245, Gln287,  
30 Met289, Leu291, and Glu294.

52. The method of claim 41, wherein said enzyme is an cysteine protease.

35 53. The method of claim 52, wherein said enzyme is a papain and said  
20 cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a mature  
papain (Protein Data Bank entry Asn18, Ser21, Asn64, Tyr67, Trp69, Gln112, Gln142,  
40 Asp158, Trp177, and Phe207).

54. The method of claim 41, wherein said enzyme is a metalloprotease.

45 55. The method of claim 54, wherein said enzyme is a metalloprotease  
25 and said cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in the  
mature human matrix metalloprotease (Protein Data Bank entry 830C), where the reference  
residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Leu111, Phe175, Tyr176,  
50 Ser182, Leu184, Phe189, Tyr214, Asp231, Lys234, and Ile243.

5 56. The method of claim 37, wherein said target is a molecule present on the surface of a cell.

10 57. The method of claim 56, wherein said molecule present on the surface of a cell is a molecule forming a receptor.

5 58. The method of claim 56, wherein said molecule present on the surface of a cell is a ligand.

15 59. The method of claim 56, wherein said molecule present on the surface of a cell is component of a cell wall.

20 60. The method of claim 56, wherein said molecule present on the surface of a cell is component of a cell membrane.

25 61. The method of claim 37, wherein said targeting moiety is selected from the group consisting of a protein, an antigen, a carbohydrate, a nucleic acid, a lipid, a coordination complex, a sugar, a vitamin, a dendrimer, and a crown ether.

30 62. The method of claim 61, wherein said targeting moiety is a cognate ligand for a receptor or an enzyme.

35 63. The method of claim 61, wherein said targeting moiety is an inhibitor for a receptor or an enzyme.

40 64. The method of claim 37, wherein said enzyme is a protease and said targeting moiety is a ligand selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate, a vitamin or vitamin analog, an enzyme inhibitor, a peptide, a pharmaceutical that is a small organic molecule, and biotin.

45 65. The antagonist of claim 37, wherein said enzyme is a protease and said targeting moiety is a receptor.

66. The method of claim 64, wherein said enzyme is a subtilisin.

25 67. The method of claim 66, wherein said targeting moiety is an enzyme inhibitor that is a pyrazole.

5

68. The method of claim 66, wherein said targeting moiety is an biotin.

10

69. The method of claim 66, wherein said targeting moiety is a ligand that binds a lectin.

70. The method of claim 69, wherein said lectin is concanavalin A.

15

5

71. The method of claim 70, wherein targeting moiety is a carbohydrate.

72. The method of claim 70, wherein said targeting moiety is -thioethyl D-mannopyranoside.

20

73. The method of claim 66, wherein said targeting moiety specifically binds to a soil and said enzyme degrades a component of said soil.

25

10

74. An enzyme having altered substrate specificity said enzyme comprising a targeting moiety attached to a subsite comprising the substrate binding site of said enzyme.

30

75. The enzyme of claim 74, wherein said targeting moiety is coupled to said enzyme through to a sulfur of a cysteine in said subsite of said enzyme.

15

76. The enzyme of claim 75, wherein said cysteine is substituted for a native amino acid that is not cysteine in said subsite of said enzyme.

35

77. The enzyme of claim 75, wherein said enzyme is an enzyme selected from the group consisting of a protease, an esterase, an amidase, a peptidase, a lactamase, a cellulase, an oxidase, an oxidoreductase, a reductase, a transferase, a hydrolase, an isomerase, a ligase, a lipase, a phospholipase, a phosphatase, a kinase, a sulfatase, a lysozyme, a glycosidase, a glycosyltransferase, a nuclease, an aldolase, a ketolase, a lyase, a cyclase, a reverse transcriptase, a hyaluronidase, an amylase, a cerebrosidase and a chitinase.

40

20

45

78. The enzyme of claim 77, wherein said enzyme is a serine hydrolase.

79. The enzyme of claim 78, wherein said enzyme is a subtilisin.

50

25

80. The enzyme of claim 76, wherein said cysteine is a cysteine that is substituted for an amino acid forming a substrate binding site.

55

5  
10  
81. The enzyme of claim 80, wherein said enzyme is a subtilisin-type serine hydrolase and said cysteine is substituted for an amino acid in or near a subsite selected from the group consisting of an S1 subsite, an S1' subsite, and an S2 subsite.

5  
82. The enzyme of claim 81, wherein said enzyme is a *Bacillus lentus* subtilisin.

15  
20  
10  
83. The enzyme of claim 81, wherein said cysteine is substituted for an amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a *Bacillus lentus* subtilisin, where said reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of residue 156, residue 166, residue 217, residue 222, residue 62, residue 96, residue 104, residue 107, residue 189, and residue 209.

25  
15  
84. The enzyme of claim 77, wherein said enzyme is a chymotrypsin-type serine protease and said cysteine is substituted for an amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a mature trypsin (Protein Data Bank entry 1TPP), wherein said reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Tyr94, Leu99, Gln175, Asp189, Ser190, Gln192, Phe41, Lys60, Tyr151, Ser214, and Lys224.

30  
35  
20  
85. The enzyme of claim 77, wherein said enzyme is an alpha/beta type serine hydrolase and said cysteine is substituted for an amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a *Candida antartica* lipase (Protein Data Bank entry 1TCA), where the reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Trp104, Leu140, Leu144, Val154, Glu188, Ala 225, Leu278 and Ile285.

40  
86. The enzyme of claim 77, wherein said enzyme is an aspartyl protease.

45  
25  
87. The enzyme of claim 86, wherein said enzyme is a pepsin-type protease and said cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in the mature human pepsin (Protein Data Bank entry 1PSN), where the reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Tyr9, Met12, Glu13, Gly76, Thr77, Phe111, Phe117, Ile128, Ser130, Tyr189, Ile213, Glu239, Met245, Gln287, Met289, Leu291, and Glu294.

50  
88. The enzyme of claim 77, wherein said enzyme is an cysteine protease.



5

89. The enzyme of claim 88, wherein said enzyme is a papain and said cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a mature papain (Protein Data Bank entry Asn18, Ser21, Asn64, Tyr67, Trp69, Gln112, Gln142, Asp158, Trp177, and Phe207).

10

5

90. The enzyme of claim 77, wherein said enzyme is a metalloprotease.

15

91. The enzyme of claim 90, wherein said enzyme is a metalloprotease and said cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in the mature human matrix metalloprotease (Protein Data Bank entry 830C), where the reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Leu111, Phe175, Tyr176, Ser182, Leu184, Phe189, Tyr214, Asp231, Lys234, and Ile243.

20

10

92. The enzyme of claim 37, wherein said target is a molecule present on the surface of a cell.

25

93. The enzyme of claim 75, wherein said targeting moiety is selected from the group consisting of a protein, an antigen, a carbohydrate, a nucleic acid, a lipid, a coordination complex, a sugar, a vitamin, a dendrimer, and a crown ether.

30

15

94. The enzyme of claim 75, wherein said targeting moiety is a cognate ligand for a receptor or an enzyme.

35

95. The enzyme of claim 75, wherein said targeting moiety is an inhibitor for a receptor or an enzyme.

20

96. The enzyme of claim 75, wherein said targeting moiety is selected from the group consisting of a growth factor, a cytokine, and a receptor ligand.

40

97. The enzyme of claim 75, wherein said enzyme is a protease and said targeting moiety is a ligand selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate, a vitamin or vitamin analog, an enzyme inhibitor, a peptide, a pharmaceutical that is a small organic molecule, and biotin.

45

25

98. The enzyme of claim 75, wherein said enzyme is a protease and said targeting moiety is a receptor.

50

55

5

99. The enzyme of claim 97, wherein said enzyme is a subtilisin.

10

100. The enzyme of claim 99, wherein said targeting moiety is an enzyme inhibitor that is a pyrazole.

101. The enzyme of claim 99, wherein said targeting moiety is an biotin.

15

5

102. The enzyme of claim 99, wherein said targeting moiety is a ligand that binds a lectin.

103. The enzyme of claim 102, wherein said lectin is concanavalin A.

20

104. The enzyme of claim 103, wherein targeting moiety is a carbohydrate.

105. The enzyme of claim 103, wherein said targeting moiety is -thioethyl

10 D-mannopyranoside.

25

106. The enzyme of claim 99, wherein said targeting moiety specifically binds to a soil and said enzyme degrades a component of said soil.

30

107. A method of directing the activity of an enzyme to a specific target, said method comprising

15

providing an enzyme having altered substrate specificity said enzyme comprising a targeting moiety attached to a subsite within the substrate binding region of said enzyme; and

35

contacting said target with said enzyme, whereby said enzyme specifically binds to said target thereby localizing the activity of said enzyme at said target.

40

20

108. The method of claim 107, wherein said targeting moiety is coupled to said enzyme through to a sulfur of a cysteine in said subsite of said enzyme.

45

109. The method of claim 108, wherein said cysteine is substituted for a native amino acid that is not cysteine in said subsite of said enzyme.

50

110. The method of claim 108, wherein said method further comprises substituting an amino acid in said subsite with a cysteine and chemically coupling said targeting moiety to said cysteine.

55

5

111. The method of claim 107, wherein said enzyme is an enzyme selected from the group consisting of a protease, an esterase, an amidase, a peptidase, a lactamase, a cellulase, an oxidase, an oxidoreductase, a reductase, a transferase, a hydrolase, an isomerase, a ligase, a lipase, a phospholipase, a phosphatase, a kinase, a sulfatase, a lysozyme, a glycosidase, a glycosyltransferase, a nuclease, an aldolase, a ketolase, a lyase, a cyclase, a reverse transcriptase, a hyaluronidase, an amylase, a cerebrosidase and a chitinase.

10

5

15

112. The method of claim 111, wherein said enzyme is a serine hydrolase.

113. The method of claim 112, wherein said enzyme is a subtilisin.

20

114. The method of claim 109, wherein said cysteine is a cysteine that is substituted for an amino acid forming a substrate binding site.

10

25

115. The method of claim 114, wherein said enzyme is a subtilisin-type serine hydrolase and said cysteine is substituted for an amino acid in or near a subsite selected from the group consisting of an S1 subsite, an S1' subsite, and an S2 subsite.

30

15

116. The method of claim 112, wherein said enzyme is a *Bacillus lentus* subtilisin.

35

20

117. The method of claim 112, wherein said cysteine is substituted for an amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a *Bacillus lentus* subtilisin, where said reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of residue 156, residue 166, residue 217, residue 222, residue 62, residue 96, residue 104, residue 107, residue 189, and residue 209.

40

25

118. The method of claim 111, wherein said enzyme is a chymotrypsin-type serine protease and said cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a mature trypsin (Protein Data Bank entry 1TPP), wherein said reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Tyr94, Leu99, Gln175, Asp189, Ser190, Gln192, Phe41, Lys60, Tyr151, Ser214, and Lys224.

45

25

50

119. The method of claim 111, wherein said enzyme is an alpha/beta type serine hydrolase and said cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a *Candida antarctica* lipase (Protein Data Bank entry 1TCA), where the

55

reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Trp104, Leu140, Leu144, Val154, Glu188, Ala 225, Leu278 and Ile285.

120. The method of claim 111, wherein said enzyme is an aspartyl protease.

121. The method of claim 120, wherein said enzyme is a pepsin-type protease and said cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in the mature human pepsin (Protein Data Bank entry 1PSN), where the reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Tyr9, Met12, Glu13, Gly76, Thr77, Phe111, Phe117, Ile128, Ser130, Tyr189, Ile213, Glu239, Met245, Gln287, Met289, Leu291, and Glu294.

122. The method of claim 111, wherein said enzyme is an cysteine protease.

123. The method of claim 122, wherein said enzyme is a papain and said cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in a mature papain (Protein Data Bank entry 1BQI), where the reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Asn18, Ser21, Asn64, Tyr67, Trp69, Gln112, Gln142, Asp158, Trp177, and Phe207.

124. The method of claim 111, wherein said enzyme is a metalloprotease.

125. The method of claim 124, wherein said enzyme is a metalloprotease and said cysteine is substituted for the amino acid corresponding to a reference residue in the mature human matrix metalloprotease (Protein Data Bank entry 830C), where the reference residue is at or near a residue selected from the group consisting of Leu111, Phe175, Tyr176, Ser182, Leu184, Phe189, Tyr214, Asp231, Lys234, and Ile243.

126. The method of claim 75, wherein said targeting moiety is selected from the group consisting of a protein, an antigen, a carbohydrate, a nucleic acid, a lipid, a coordination complex, a metal, a sugar, a vitamin, a dendrimer, and a crown ether.

127. The method of claim 107, wherein said targeting moiety is a cognate ligand for a receptor or an enzyme.

5

128. The method of claim 107, wherein said targeting moiety is an inhibitor for a receptor or an enzyme.

10

129. The method of claim 107, wherein said targeting moiety is selected from the group consisting of a growth factor, and a cytokine.

5

15

130. The method of claim 107, wherein said enzyme is a protease and said targeting moiety is a ligand selected from the group consisting of a carbohydrate, a vitamin or vitamin analog, an enzyme inhibitor, a peptide, a pharmaceutical that is a small organic molecule, and biotin.

20

10

131. The antagonist of claim 107, wherein said enzyme is a protease and said targeting moiety is a receptor.

25

132. The method of claim 130, wherein said enzyme is a subtilisin.

133. The method of claim 132, wherein said targeting moiety is an enzyme inhibitor that is a pyrazole.

30

134. The method of claim 132, wherein said targeting moiety is an biotin.

15

135. The method of claim 132, wherein said targeting moiety is a ligand that binds a lectin.

35

136. The method of claim 135, wherein said lectin is concanavalin A.

137. The method of claim 136, wherein targeting moiety is a carbohydrate.

40

20

138. The method of claim 136, wherein said targeting moiety is -thioethyl D-mannopyranoside.

45

139. The method of claim 132, wherein said targeting moiety specifically binds to a soil and said enzyme degrades a component of said soil.

50

25

140. A method of enhancing the activity of a drug that acts as an inhibitor of a receptor or an enzyme, said method comprising:

coupling a serine hydrolase to said drug such that when said drug binds said receptor or enzyme, the serine hydrolase degrades the receptor or enzyme.

55

5

141. The method of claim 140, wherein said method increases the dosage therapeutic window of said drug.

10

142. The method of claim 140, wherein said serine hydrolase is a subtilisin.

15

143. A method of inhibiting an enzyme or a receptor, said method comprising contacting the enzyme or receptor with a chimeric molecule comprising a ligand that binds said enzyme or receptor attached to an enzyme that degrades the cognate ligand of said enzyme or receptor.

20

144. The method of claim 143, wherein said chimeric molecule comprises a protease attached to an inhibitor of said enzyme or receptor.

10

145. The method of claim 144, wherein said protease is selected from the group consisting of a serine protease, a cysteine protease, an aspartyl protease, a pepsin-type protease, and a metalloprotease.

25

30

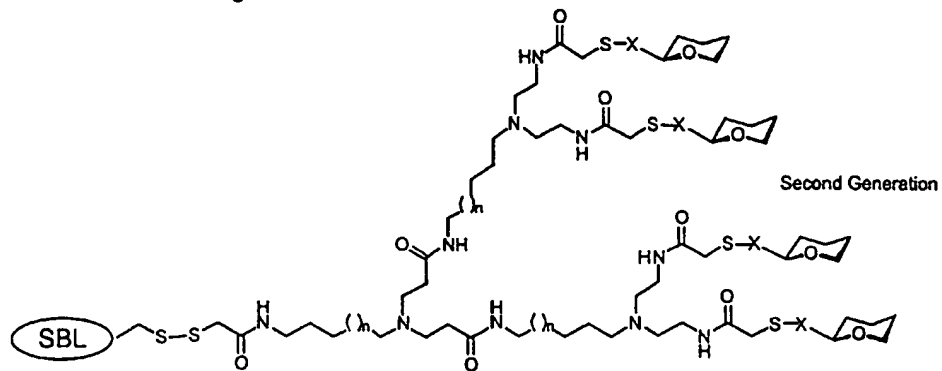
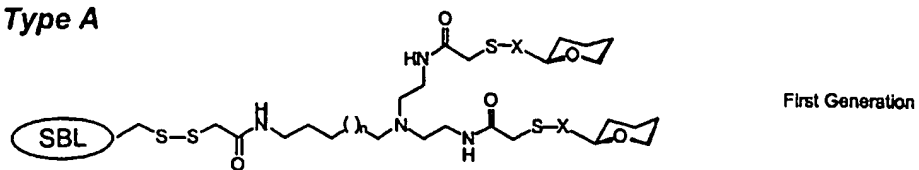
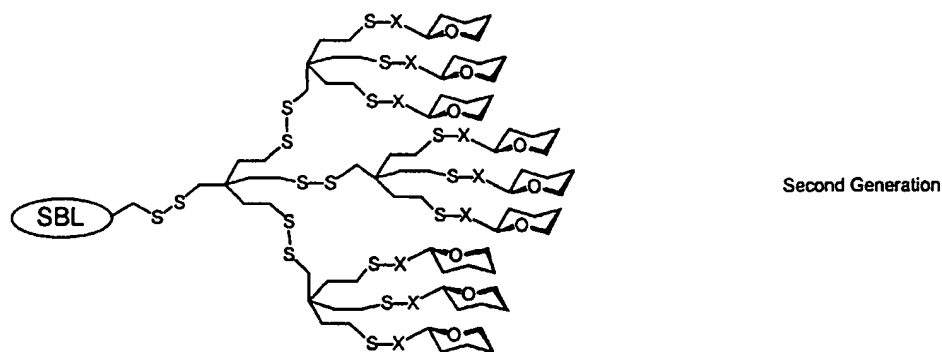
35

40

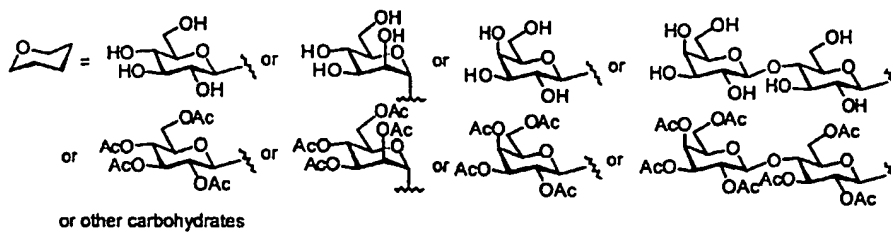
45

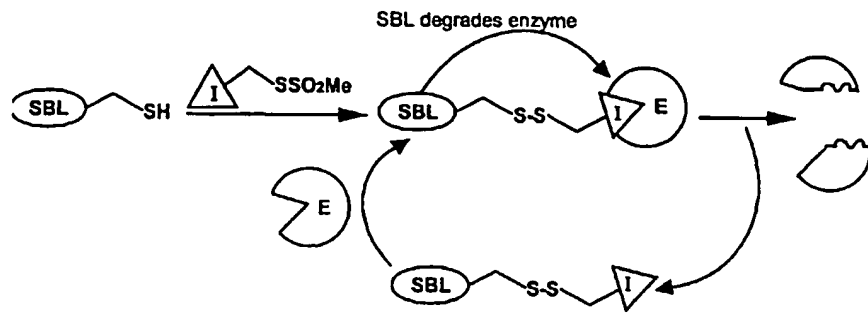
50

55

**Type A****Type B**

where X = S or  $S(CH_2)_mO$

**Fig. 1**

**Fig. 2**



## Scheme 11

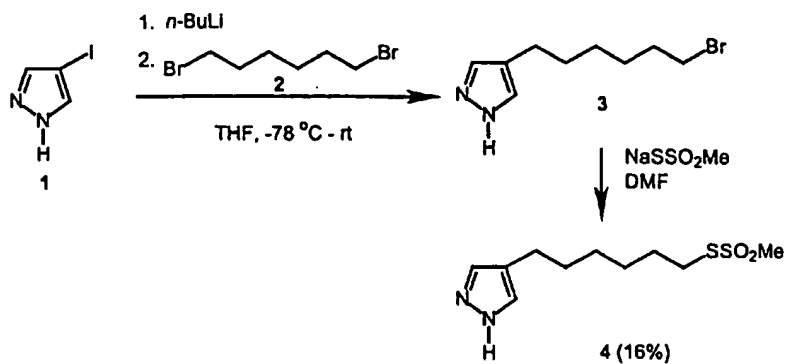


Fig. 3

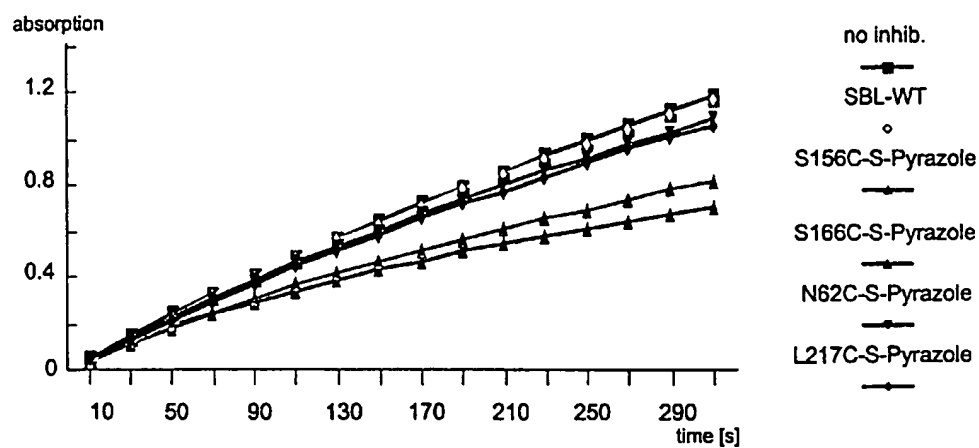
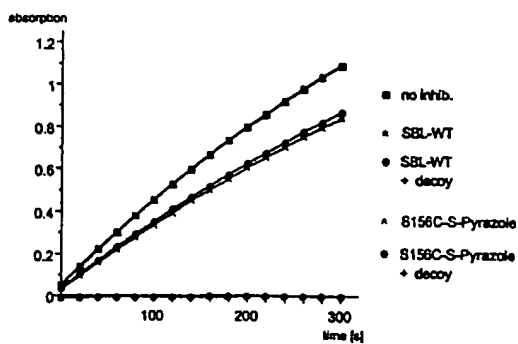
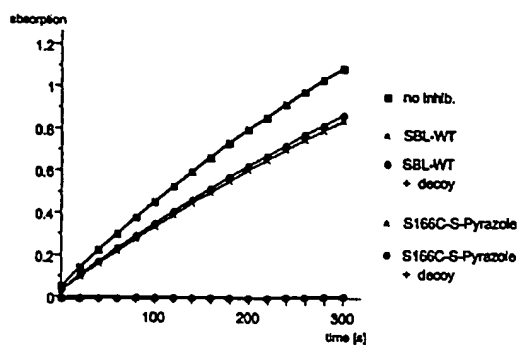
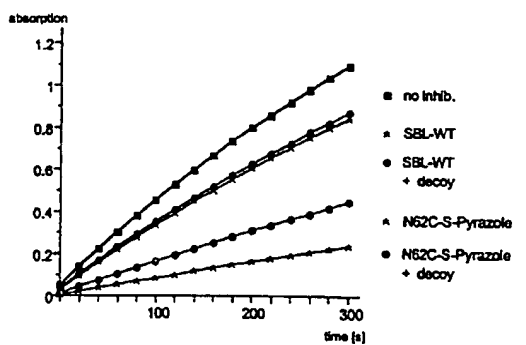
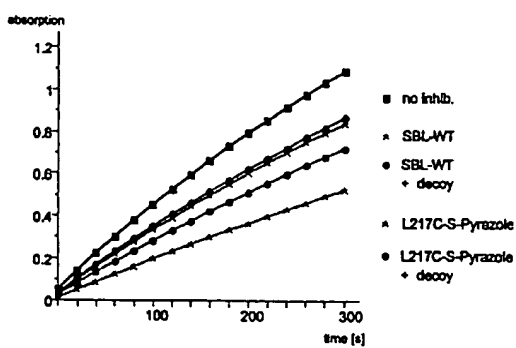
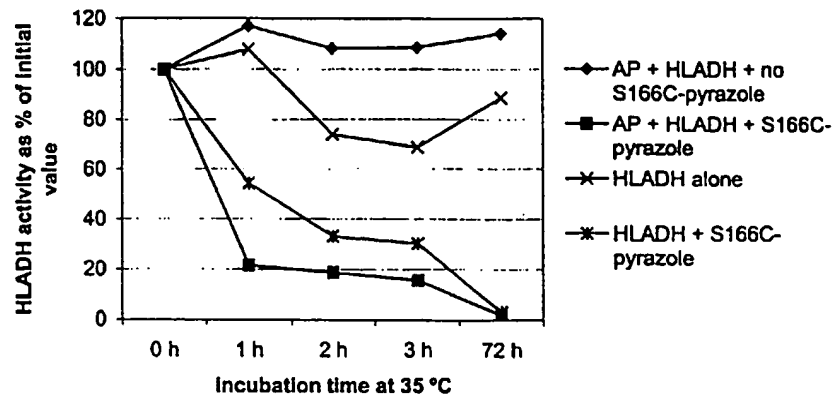
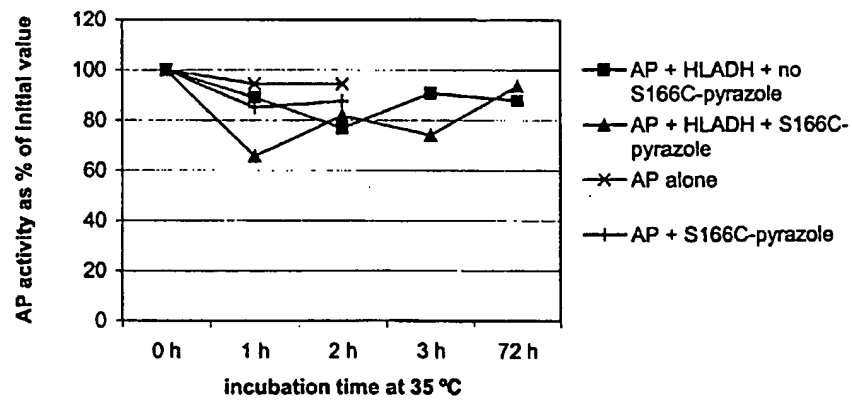


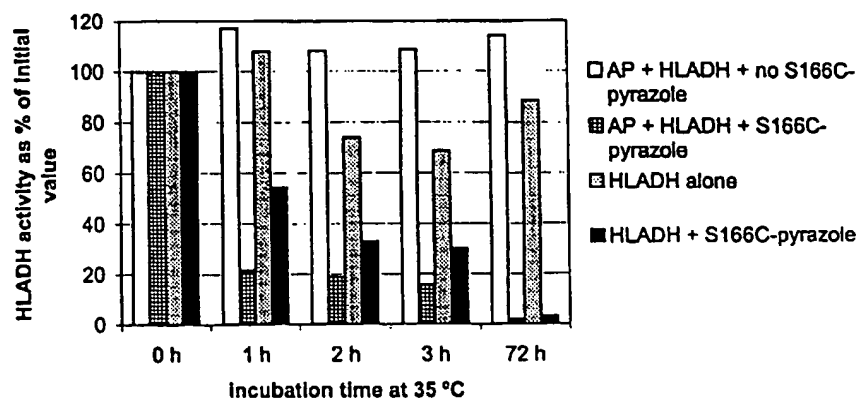
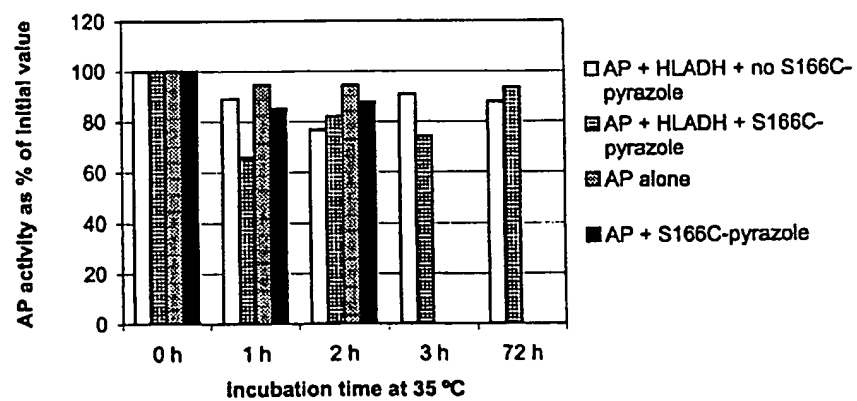
Fig. 4

*Fig. 5A**Fig. 5B**Fig. 5C**Fig. 5D*

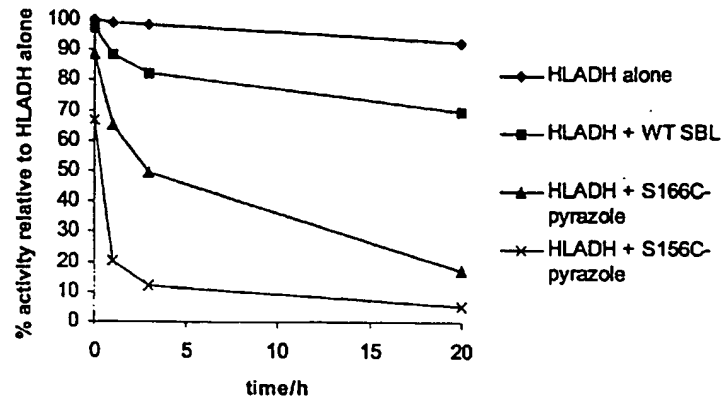
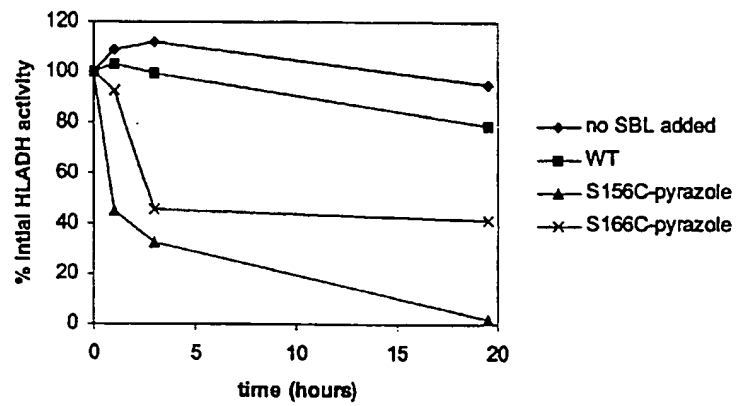
5/13

*Fig. 6**Fig. 7*

6/13

*Fig. 8**Fig. 9*

7/13

**Fig. 10****Fig. 11**

8/13

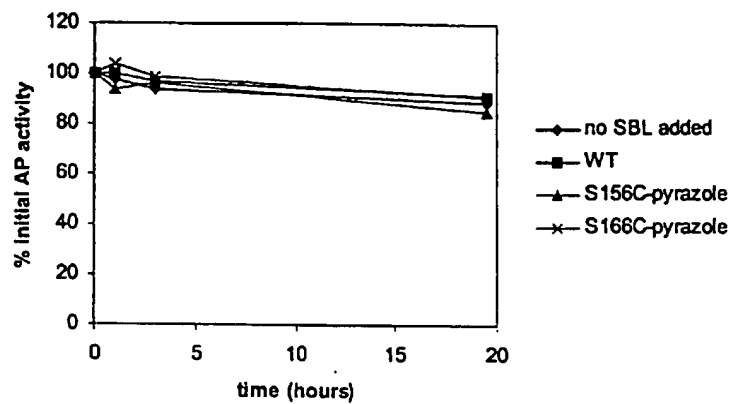


Fig. 12

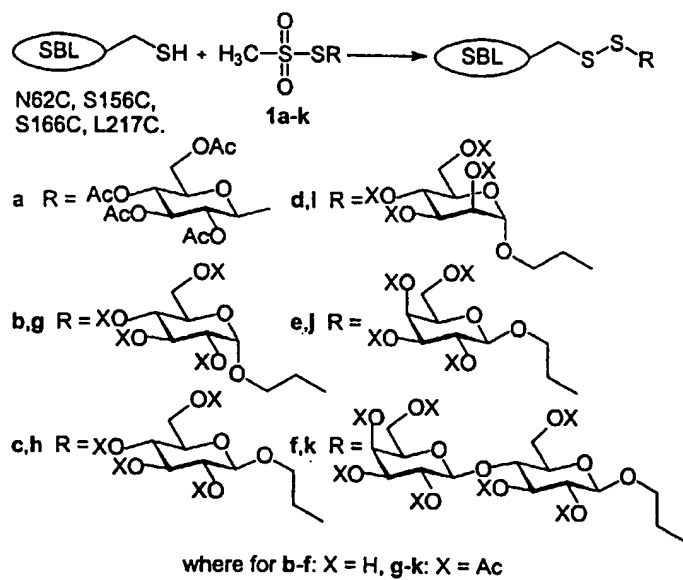
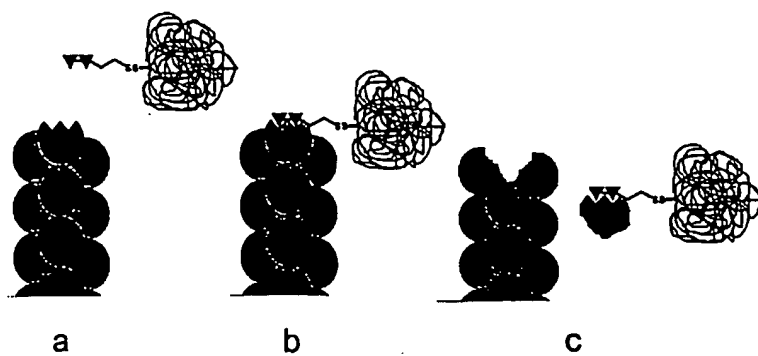
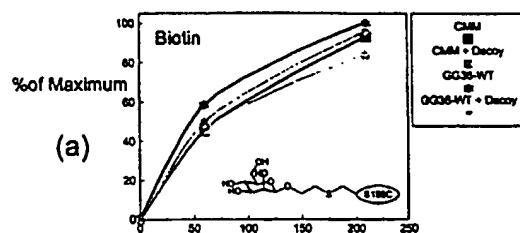
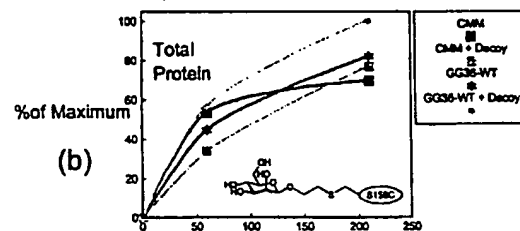
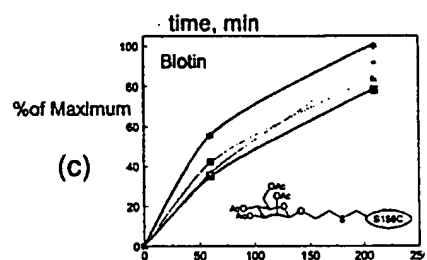
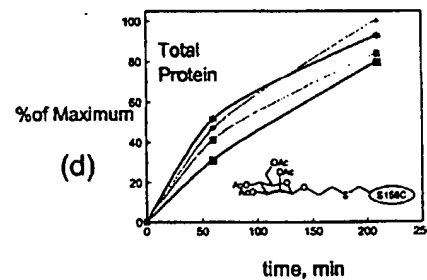


Fig. 13

**Fig. 14A****Fig. 14B****Fig. 14C**

**Fig. 15A****Fig. 15B****Fig. 15C****Fig. 15D**



Scheme 7:

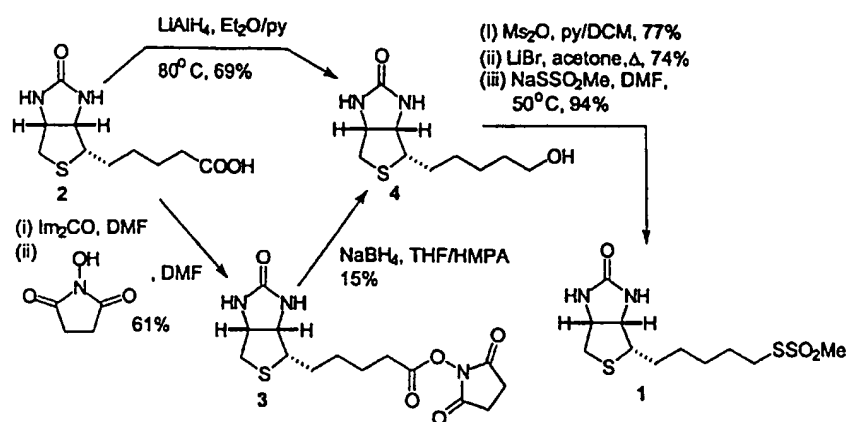
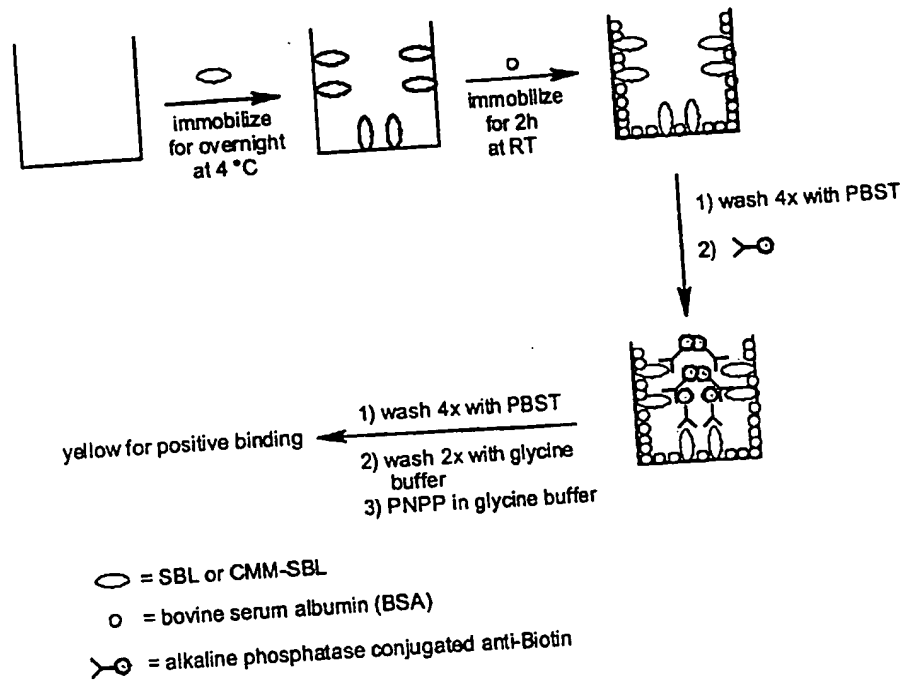
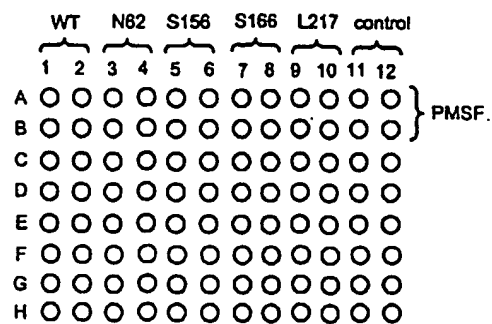
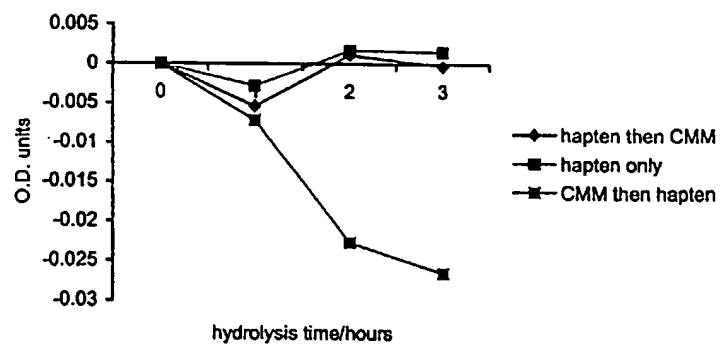


Fig. 16

**Fig. 17**

13/13

**Fig. 18****Fig. 19**

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



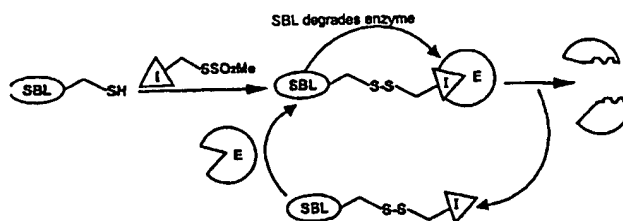
(43) International Publication Date  
2 November 2000 (02.11.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 00/64485 A3**

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 47/48**
- (21) International Application Number: **PCT/US00/10988**
- (22) International Filing Date: **21 April 2000 (21.04.2000)**
- (25) Filing Language: **English**
- (26) Publication Language: **English**
- (30) Priority Data:  
60/131,362 28 April 1999 (28.04.1999) US  
09/556,466 21 April 2000 (21.04.2000) US
- (71) Applicants (*for all designated States except US*):  
**GENENCOR INTERNATIONAL, INC.** [US/US]; 925  
Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1013 (US). **THE  
GOVERNING COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY  
OF TORONTO** [CA/CA]; The University of Toronto,  
Toronto, Ontario (CA).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **DAVIS, Benjamin,  
G.** [GB/GB]; 1 Finney Terrace, Durham DH1 1RT (GB).  
**JONES, John, Bryan** [CA/CA]; 1275 Seaforth Crescent,  
RR3, Lakefield, Ontario K01 2H0 (CA). **BOTT, Richard,  
R.** [US/US]; 3032 Hillside Drive, Burlingame, CA 94010  
(US). **SANFORD, Karl, John** [US/US]; 10434 Alicia  
Court, Cupertino, CA 95014 (US). **ESTELL, David,  
Aaron** [US/US]; 248 Woodbridge Circle, San Mateo, CA  
94403 (US).
- (81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE,  
DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU,  
ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS,  
LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ,  
PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT,  
TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent  
(AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent  
(AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU,  
MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM,  
GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:  
— with international search report
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
27 December 2001
- (15) Information about Corrections:  
Previous Corrections:  
see PCT Gazette No. 29/2001 of 19 July 2001, Section II  
see PCT Gazette No. 06/2001 of 8 February 2001, Section  
II
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: SPECIFICALLY TARGETED CATALYTIC ANTAGONISTS AND USES THEREOF



(57) Abstract: The invention provides chimeric molecules that are catalytic antagonists of a target molecule. The catalytic antagonists of this invention preferably comprise a targeting moiety attached to an enzyme that degrades the molecule specifically bound by the targeting moiety. The catalytic antagonists of this invention thus bind to a target recognized by the targeting moiety (e.g., a receptor) the enzyme component of the chimera then degrades all or part of the target. This typically results in a reduction or loss of activity of the target and release of the chimeric molecule. The chimeric molecule is then free to attack and degrade another target molecule.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/10988

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K47/48

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, MEDLINE, BIOSIS, CHEM ABS Data, EMBASE

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	<p>BECH L M ET AL: "CHEMICAL MODIFICATIONS OF A CYSTEINYL RESIDUE INTRODUCED IN THE BINDING SITE OF CARBOXYPEPTIDASE Y BY SITE-DIRECTED MUTAGENESIS" CARLSBERG RESEARCH COMMUNICATIONS, vol. 53, 1988, pages 381-393, XP002063095 ISSN: 0105-1938 see discussion abstract; figure 3</p> <p style="text-align: center;">--- -/--</p>	<p>1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145</p>

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

12 March 2001

Date of mailing of the international search report

10.07.01

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Gonzalez Ramon, N

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/10988

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X,P	DAVIS B G ET AL: "Glycomethanethiosulfonates: powerful reagents for protein glycosylation" TETRAHEDRON: ASYMMETRY,NL,ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, vol. 11, no. 1, January 2000 (2000-01), pages 245-262, XP004191784 ISSN: 0957-4166 abstract page 260	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145
X	DAVIS BG. ET AL: "Controlled site selective glycosylation of proteins by a combined site directed mutagenesis and chemical modification approach" J ORG. CHEM, vol. 63, 12 January 1998 (1998-01-12), pages 9614-9615, XP002135378 page 9614, column 2, paragraph 1; figure 1	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145
Y	DESANTIS G. ET AL: "Site directed mutagenesis combined with chemical modifications as a strategy for altering the specificity of the S1 and S1' pockets of subtilisin bacillus lentus" BIOCHEMISTRY, vol. 37, 4 August 1998 (1998-08-04), pages 5968-5973, XP002135377 abstract; figure 1	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145
X,P	DAVIS BG. ET AL: "Altering the specificity of subtilisin bacillus lentus through the introduction of positive charge at single amino acid sites" BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 7, November 1999 (1999-11), pages 2301-2311, XP000892841 abstract; figure 1	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145
X,P	DAVIS BG. ET AL: "The controlled introduction of multiple negative charge at single amino acid sites in subtilisin bacillus lentus" BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 7, November 1999 (1999-11), pages 2293-2301, XP000892840 abstract; figure 1	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145
P,X	WO 00 01712 A (GENENCOR INT) 13 January 2000 (2000-01-13)  abstract; claims 1,4,8-10; figures 1-4	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145

-/--

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. l. Application No

PCT/US 00/10988

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
E	WO 00 37658 A (GENENCOR INT) 29 June 2000 (2000-06-29)  abstract; claims 4,5,14,17 ---	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145
E	WO 00 28007 A (GENENCOR INT) 18 May 2000 (2000-05-18)  abstract; claims 12,15-18; figure 2 ---	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145
P,X	WO 99 37323 A (GENENCOR INT) 29 July 1999 (1999-07-29)  claims 14,16,29-32; figure 1 ---	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145
P,X	WO 99 37324 A (GENENCOR INT) 29 July 1999 (1999-07-29)  claims 5,7-9; figure 8 ---	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145
P,Y	WO 99 20723 A (BAECK ANDRE CESAR ;BUSCH ALFRED (BE); OHTANI RYOHEI (JP); SHOWELL) 29 April 1999 (1999-04-29)  abstract	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145
X,P	DAVIS B. G. ET AL: "Controlled site selective protein glycosilation for precise glycan structure catalytic activity relationships" BIORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 8, 2000, pages 1527-1535, XP000986502 abstract; figure 1 ---	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145
X,P	LLOYD R.C. ET AL: "Site selective glycosilation of subtilisin bacillus lentus causes dramatic increase in esterase activity" BIORGANIC&MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 8, 2000, pages 1537-1544, XP000986506 abstract; figure 1 -----	1-10, 19-47, 56-83, 92-117, 126-145

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 00/10988

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
  
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
  
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

7-10, 29-36, 42, 43, 45-47, 66-73, 78, 79, 81-83, 99-106, 112, 113, 115-117, 132-142  
complete  
1-6, 19-28, 37-41, 44, 56-65, 74-77, 80, 92-98, 107-111, 114, 126-131, 143-145  
partially

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 7-10,29-36,42,43,45-47,66-73,78,79,81-83,99-106,  
112,113,115-117,132-142 complete 1-6, 19-28,37-41,  
44,56-65,74-77,80,92-98,107-111,114,126-131,  
143-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said enzyme is a serin hydrolase (subtilisin type). Method of degrading a target molecule using said catalytic antagonist. Enzyme with altered substrate specificity comprising a targeting moiety attached to the substrate binding site. Methods of directing the activity of an enzyme to a specific target, enhancing the activity of a drug and inhibiting an enzyme or receptor using the same

- 1.1. Claims: 1-10,19-29,37-47,56-66,73-83,92-99,106-117,  
126-132,139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is a protein.

- 1.2. Claims: 32-36,69-72,102-105,135-138 complete 1-10,  
19-30,37-47,56-67,73-83,92-100,106-117,  
126-133,139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is a carbohydrate or a sugar or a

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

ligand that binds a lectin.

- 1.3. Claims: 1-10,19-26,28-30,37-47,56-63,65-67,73-83,  
92-96,98-100,106-117,126-129,131-133,  
139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is a nucleic acid.

- 1.4. Claims: 1-10,19-26,28-30,37-47,56-63,65-67,73-83,  
92-96,98-100,106-117,126-129,131-133,  
139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is a lipid.

- 1.5. Claims: 1-10,19-26,28-30,37-47,56-63,65-67,73-83,  
92-96,98-100,106-117,126-129,131-133,  
139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is a coordination complex.

- 1.6. Claims: 1-10,19-29,37-47,56-66,73-83,92-99,106-117,  
126-132,139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is a vitamin or vitamin analog.

1.7. Claims: 1-10,19-26,28-30,37-47,56-63,65-67,73-83,  
92-96,98-100,106-117,126-129,131-133,  
139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is a dendrimer.

1.8. Claims: 1-10,19-26,28-30,37-47,56-63,65-67,73-83,  
92-96,98-100,106-117,126-129,131-133,  
139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is a crown ester.

1.9. Claims: 30,67,100,133 complete 1-10,19-23,25-29,  
37-47,56-60,62-66,73-83,92,94-98-100,106-117,  
127-132,139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is an enzyme inhibitor.

1.10. Claims: 1-10,19-23,25-29,37-47,56-60,62-66,73-83,92, 94-98-100,106-117,127-132,139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is a peptide.

1.11. Claims: 1-10,19-23,25-29,37-47,56-60,62-66,73-83,92, 94-98-100,106-117,127-132,139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is a pharmaceutical that is a small organic molecule.

1.12. Claims: 31,68,101,134 complete 1-10,19-23,25-29, 37-47,56-60,62-66,73-83,92,94-98-100,106-117, 127-132,139-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said targeting moiety is biotin.

2. Claims: 11,48,84,118 complete, 1-6,19-28,37-41,44,56-65, 74-77,80,92-98,107-111,114,126-131, 143-145 partially

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said enzyme is a chymotrypsin type serin protease. Method of degrading a target molecule using said catalytic antagonist. Enzyme with altered substrate specificity comprising a targeting moiety attached to the substrate binding site. Methods of directing the activity of an enzyme to a specific target, enhancing the activity of a drug and inhibiting an enzyme or receptor using the same.

3. Claims: 12,49,85,119 complete, 1-6,19-28,37-41,44,56-65,  
74-77,80,92-98,107-111,114,126-131,  
143-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said enzyme is a alpha/beta type serin hydrolase. Method of degrading a target molecule using said catalytic antagonist. Enzyme with altered substrate specificity comprising a targeting moiety attached to the substrate binding site. Methods of directing the activity of an enzyme to a specific target, enhancing the activity of a drug and inhibiting an enzyme or receptor using the same.

4. Claims: 13,14,50,51,86,87,120,121 complete,1-6,19-28,37-41,  
44,56-65,74-77,80,92-98,107-111,114,126-131,  
143-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said enzyme is an aspartyl protease (pepsin type). Method of degrading a target molecule using said catalytic antagonist. Enzyme with

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

altered substrate specificity comprising a targeting moiety attached to the substrate binding site. Methods of directing the activity of an enzyme to a specific target, enhancing the activity of a drug and inhibiting an enzyme or receptor using the same.

5. Claims: 15,16,52,53,88,89,122,123 complete, 1-6,19-28,37-41, 44,56-65,74-77,80,92-98,107-111,114,126-131, 143-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said enzyme is a cysteine protease (papain type). Enzyme with altered substrate specificity comprising a targeting moiety attached to the substrate binding site. Methods of directing the activity of an enzyme to a specific target, enhancing the activity of a drug and inhibiting an enzyme or receptor using the same.

6. Claims: 17,18,54,55,90,91,124,125 complete, 1-6,19-28, 37-41,44,56-65,74-77,80,92-98,107-111,114,126-131, 143-145 partially

A catalytic antagonist of a target molecule, said antagonist comprising a targeting moiety that specifically binds to said target molecule said targeting moiety being attached to an enzyme that degrades said target molecule to reduce binding of the target molecule to its cognate ligand and to said targeting moiety thereby resulting in the release of said antagonist thereby allowing said antagonist to bind and degrade another target molecule. Wherein said enzyme is a metalloprotease. Method of degrading a target molecule using said catalytic antagonist. Enzyme with altered substrate specificity comprising a targeting moiety attached to the substrate binding site. Methods of directing the activity of an enzyme to a specific target, enhancing the activity of a drug and inhibiting an enzyme or receptor using the same

Please note that all inventions mentioned under item 1, although not necessarily linked by a common inventive concept, could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 00/10988

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0001712 A	13-01-2000	AU 5208199 A EP 1093459 A	24-01-2000 25-04-2001
WO 0037658 A	29-06-2000	AU 2200100 A	12-07-2000
WO 0028007 A	18-05-2000	AU 3099000 A	29-05-2000
WO 9937323 A	29-07-1999	AU 2330899 A EP 1064019 A	09-08-1999 03-01-2001
WO 9937324 A	29-07-1999	AU 2337199 A EP 1047445 A	09-08-1999 02-11-2000
WO 9920723 A	29-04-1999	AU 1118199 A AU 1196999 A AU 1197199 A AU 1199499 A AU 1199699 A AU 1276299 A BR 9813115 A BR 9813260 A BR 9813879 A BR 9814097 A CN 1279720 T CN 1279721 T CN 1286723 T CN 1286724 T EP 0913458 A EP 1025239 A EP 1025194 A EP 1082404 A EP 1027418 A EP 1025240 A EP 1025241 A NO 20001899 A NO 20001900 A NO 20001901 A PL 340600 A TR 200002013 T TR 200002014 T WO 9920726 A WO 9920769 A WO 9920770 A WO 9920727 A WO 9920771 A	10-05-1999 10-05-1999 10-05-1999 10-05-1999 10-05-1999 10-05-1999 15-08-2000 22-08-2000 26-09-2000 03-10-2000 10-01-2001 10-01-2001 07-03-2001 07-03-2001 06-05-1999 09-08-2000 09-08-2000 14-03-2001 16-08-2000 09-08-2000 09-08-2000 19-06-2000 15-06-2000 19-06-2000 12-02-2001 22-01-2001 21-12-2000 29-04-1999 29-04-1999 29-04-1999 29-04-1999 29-04-1999

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☐ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**